

# **ANNUAL BUDGET OF BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY**



**2022/23 TO 2024/25**

**MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE  
FRAMEWORK**

<b>1</b>	<b>PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET</b> .....	<b>4</b>
1.1	MAYOR’S REPORT .....	4
1.2	COUNCIL RESOLUTION (DRAFT).....	8
1.3	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	10
1.4.1	<i>Property Rates</i> .....	18
1.4.2	<i>Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases</i> .....	19
1.4.3	<i>Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases</i> .....	21
1.4.4	<i>Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases</i> .....	21
1.4.5	<i>Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases</i> .....	22
1.4.6	<i>Overall impact of tariff increases on households</i> .....	24
1.5	OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK.....	25
1.6	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE .....	27
1.7	ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES.....	28
<b>2</b>	<b>PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b> .....	<b>40</b>
2.1	OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS .....	40
2.1.1	BUDGET PROCESS OVERVIEW.....	40
2.1.2	IDP AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN .....	50
2.2	OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP .....	51
2.3	MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS.....	56
2.4	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED-POLICIES.....	58
2.5	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS .....	67
2.5.1	COLLECTION RATE FOR REVENUE SERVICES .....	68
2.5.2	SALARY INCREASES.....	69
2.5.3	ABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO SPEND AND DELIVER ON THE PROGRAMMES.....	69
2.5.4	COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES.....	69
2.6	OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING .....	69
2.6.1	MEDIUM-TERM OUTLOOK: OPERATING REVENUE .....	69
2.6.2	MEDIUM-TERM OUTLOOK: CAPITAL REVENUE .....	71
2.6.3	CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT .....	74
2.6.4	CASH BACKED RESERVES/ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION.....	75
2.6.5	FUNDING COMPLIANCE MEASUREMENT.....	76
2.7	EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS.....	79
2.8	COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS.....	82
2.9	MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW.....	85
2.10	CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS .....	91
2.11	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS .....	91
2.12	LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS.....	103
2.13	OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS.....	106
2.14	MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE .....	119

## List of Tables

Table 1	Consolidated Overview of the 2022/23 MTREF .....	12
Table 2	Consolidated Overview of the 2022/23 MTREF .....	15
Table 3	Growth in revenue by main revenue source.....	16
Table 4	Major sources of revenue .....	17

Table 5 Comparison of Assessment rate tariff.....	19
Table 6 Comparison of Commercial water tariffs .....	20
Table 7 Comparison of Residential water tariffs.....	20
Table 8 Comparison of Sanitation tariffs .....	22
Table 9 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases .....	22
Table 10 MBRR SA14 – Household bills .....	24
Table 11 A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance .....	25
Table 12 2022/23 Medium-term capital budget per vote .....	27
Table 13 MBRR A1 - Budget Summary.....	28
Table 14 MBRR A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification).....	30
Table 15 MBRR A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) .....	31
Table 16 MBRR A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).....	32
Table 17 MBRR A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source.....	33
Table 18 MBRR A6 - Budgeted Financial Position.....	34
Table 19 MBRR A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement.....	35
Table 20 MBRR A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation.....	36
Table 21 MBRR A9 - Asset Management .....	37
Table 22 MBRR A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement .....	39
Table 23 MBRR SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue .....	53
Table 24 MBRR SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating Expenditure.....	54
Table 25 MBRR SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure) .....	55
Table 26 MBRR SA7 - Measurable performance objectives .....	56
Table 27 MBRR SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks .....	57
Table 28 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term. ....	70
Table 29 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information .....	71
Table 30 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity .....	71
Table 31 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF .....	72
Table 32 Detail of borrowings.....	73
Table 33 MBRR SA17 Borrowing .....	74
Table 34 MBRR A7 Budgeted cash flow statement .....	75
Table 35 MBRR A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation .....	75
Table 36 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement.....	76
Table 37 MBRR SA18 Transfers and grant receipts.....	79
Table 38 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programs.....	80
Table 39 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds.....	81
Table 40 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councilor and staff benefits .....	82
Table 41 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers) .....	83
Table 42 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers .....	84
Table 43 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure.....	85
Table 44 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote).....	86
Table 45 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification).....	87

Table 46 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote) .....	88
Table 47 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification) .....	89
Table 48 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow.....	90
Table 49 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class.....	91
Table 50 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class.....	92
Table 51 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class.....	93
Table 52 MBRR SA34d Depreciation by asset class .....	94
Table 53 MBRR SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class.....	95
Table 54 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget .....	96
Table 55 MBRR SA36 Detailed capital budget .....	97
Table 56 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year .....	103
Table 57 MBRR SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance.....	106
Table 58 MBRR SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department).....	109
Table 59 MBRR SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position.....	110
Table 60 MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions.....	111
Table 61 MBRR SA11 Property rates summary.....	112
Table 62 MBRR SA12a Property rates by category (current year).....	113
Table 63 MBRR SA12b Property rates by category (budget year) .....	114
Table 64 MBRR SA13a Service Tariffs by category.....	115
Table 65 MBRR SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality .....	116
Table 66 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms .....	117
Table 67 MBRR SA38 – Consolidated detailed operational projects .....	118

## List of Figures

Figure 1 Growth in major revenue sources over a 7 year horizon .....	23
Figure 2 Depreciation compared to repairs and maintenance .....	26
Figure 3 Major expenditure categories over a 7 year horizon.....	27
Figure 4 Infrastructure Capital spending trend 7 year horizon.....	28
Figure 5 Main operational revenue per category .....	70
Figure 6 Main sources of capital revenue.....	72
Figure 7 Growth in borrowing 2018/2019 to 2024/2025 .....	73

## List of Annexures

Annexure A – Budget Main and Supplementary Schedules
Annexure B – Budget related policies
Annexure C – Tariff Schedules
Annexure D - Service Level Standards
Annexure E – SIME Assessment Provincial Treasury
Annexure F – Municipal Response to the SIME Assessment

# 1 Part 1 – Annual Budget

## 1.1 Mayor's Report

Honourable Speaker, Deputy Mayor, Members of the Mayoral Committee, Aldermen, Councillors, Municipal Manager, Directors, guests, ladies and gentlemen, good afternoon.

It is by the grace of God that we have made it through the most challenging two years from the time that the pandemic set foot on the shores of the Republic of South Africa. We have persevered through the most challenging of times, we have navigated our way through the uncertainty of the Local Government Elections and I am indeed privileged to be able to stand here before you today and present this budget and other related documents for 2022/2023 and the two outer years as prescribed in terms of Section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act for consideration and approval.

Allow me to quote the following:

*"It was the best of times, it was the worst of times, it was the age of wisdom, it was the age of foolishness, it was the epoch of belief, it was the epoch of incredulity, it was the season of light, it was the season of darkness, it was the spring of hope it was the winter of despair"*

These words published in 1859 by the great author Charles Dickens describe perfectly what it's like living and working through a pandemic and it finds its relevance in what we, as leadership of Bergrivier Municipality, needs to deal with on a daily basis.

Every step forward that we gain is met with a pushback from factors beyond our control and the gains we make are soon diminished by the impact that we encounter as a result of the failing state, compounded by the electricity crises and the struggling economy. The violent unrest in July 2021 has further eroded the economic gains South Africa made in the first half of 2021 and have caused billions of Rand in damage and subsequent job losses in an already struggling economy.

We are still dealing with the profound impact that the pandemic has had on the National Economy, the Western Cape Economy as well as the Bergrivier Local Economy.

We have succeeded, through these most difficult times and have delivered on our commitment to provide our communities with top class and reliable services and to create an environment where everyone can truly live, work, learn and play in a dignified manner, this was confirmed by the opinion from the Auditor-General where the Municipality was awarded with a 6<sup>th</sup> consecutive clean audit.

The term of the new Council provides us with another opportunity to deliver on our service delivery mandate as we continue to strive to improve the livelihood of our communities.

The Covid -19 pandemic taught us to appreciate the contribution that our community makes to the Municipality, its processes and its finances, and as we move forward as a coherent community I can assure you that we as the custodian of public funds, will continue to

exercise the utmost care when utilising financial, and other public resources in the delivery of services to our communities and in the fight against Covid-19.

The National Treasury has revised the South Africa's growth estimate downwards from 5.1 per cent at the time of the Medium Term Budget Policy Statement to 4.8 per cent for 2021 and projects real economic growth of 2.1 per cent for 2022. Over the next 3 years GDP growth is expected to average 1.8 per cent, this is much lower than the anticipated world economic growth rate of 4.4% for this year. Inflation is expected to remain between 3 per cent and 6 per cent over the MTREF and the Reserve Bank has already implemented measures to curb the upward inflationary trends, this also comes at a cost as disposable household income is absorbed by higher debt repayments.

The Minister of Finance has in his budget speech confirmed that the South African economy has been through more than a decade of stagnation and has emphasized that sustained economic growth is key in creating jobs, reducing poverty and inequality and providing a better life to all.

The initial prediction of economic recovery by 2023 seems impossible at this stage and we therefore continue to ensure that municipal resources are used optimally for the improvement of the livelihood of our communities.

I would like to provide a brief summary of the Bergrivier Municipality's budget as follows: The operating revenue budget (excluding capital transfers and contributions) amounts to R 472,147 million. The bulk of the income is derived from assessment rates and user charges. Operational expenditure from own funds amount to R 488,069,437 with the main two categories of operational expenditure being salary related expenditure and bulk purchases that account for 60.52 per cent of the total operational expenditure.

The capital budget amounts to R 83,154,566 The capital budget once again focusses on infrastructure development and 61.81 per cent of the capital budget is therefore allocated for infrastructure and engineering services. We are proposing a substantial increase in capital investment to create capacity for future development and to replace ageing infrastructure that cause service delivery disruptions.

Infrastructure spending included in the capital budget will be allocated as follows: Water services infrastructure R 24,249,612; Electricity infrastructure R 8,020,000; Sanitation infrastructure R 6,229,823 and roads infrastructure R 12,900,131, Housing infrastructure funded by the Department of Human Settlements amount to R 7,500,000, another R3,500,000 is set aside from municipal funds to ensure that housing developments can connect to bulk services infrastructure.

Sport and recreational facilities receive R 4,925,000 and social and community facilities receive R 1,910,000 the remainder of the capital budget consists of machinery and equipment, furniture, transport assets as well as computer equipment needed in the delivering of services to our communities.

In accordance with the capital funding mix strategy, a new loan of R 40,000,000 will be taken up in the 2022/2023 financial year, further own funding through the Capital Replacement Reserve in the amount of R 19,016,000 will be added to fund the capital budget in addition to the R 24,138,566 in grant receipts of the 2022/2023 financial year.

Employee related cost remain a major component of the municipal budget, the municipality has taken cognisance of the current economic environment as well as the affordability threshold with which consumers and ratepayers are confronted. The municipality is bound by the collective bargaining process and have no alternative but to make provision for a 4.9% general salary adjustment.

Employee related cost as a percentage of total expenditure equals 34.19 % and is within the norm for this category of expenditure, it will be carefully managed over the MTREF to ensure that it remains within acceptable limits.

The pandemic has indeed placed pressure on the municipal budget and revenue streams continue to diminish and remain difficult to collect. The Municipality was forced at the onset of the pandemic to implement lower than normal tariff increases, although the cost of rendering the services were exponentially higher than the revenue received from it. We are therefore in the current budget cycle faced with the difficult task of having to play catch-up and increase tariffs above average to ensure that the financial wellbeing of the municipality is protected and to ensure that the actual cost of rendering the services are recovered from those making use of the services.

National Treasury directs municipalities to motivate tariff increases that are higher than the upper end of the estimated inflation rate, and we have therefore included a comprehensive paragraph for each tariff increase in the executive summary of the main budget document.

The continued increase in the price of electricity remains a concern and NERSA has confirmed that the Eskom increase to municipalities will be 8.61 per cent which will result in a tariff increase of 7.47 per cent to the end user. It needs to be emphasised that the final municipal tariff increase will only be determined once the final tariff increase is confirmed by the National Energy Regulator.

In the difficult economic circumstances budgeting choices that the municipality have to make between competing priorities and fiscal realities become more intense and care needs to be taken when priorities are weighed up against one another to ensure that the expectations of the citizens are met. The challenge is to do more with the available resources and to ensure value for money with every transaction where public resources are spent. We remain resolute in our focus on the delivery of the core municipal services through the application of efficient and effective service delivery mechanisms.

The application of prudent financial management principles in the compilation of the municipality's financial plan is not only essential, but critical to ensure that Bergrivier Municipality remains financially viable and that sustainable municipal services are provided economically and equitably to all communities, we will therefore continue to strive to improve the quality of life of everyone that live and work in the Bergrivier Municipal area.

The economic reality has led us to ensure that the most vulnerable are taken care of through the indigent subsidization program and would once again like to invite everyone that qualify for indigent subsidy to apply for the assistance that is available. Qualifying indigent households will receive an indigent support package consisting of 50 units of free electricity, 6000 litres of free water as well as a 100% subsidy on a standard household refuse and sewerage tariff per month. Households with a combined household income of less than R5000 per month will qualify for the subsidy. In addition thereto a subsidy of 60% will be provided on assessment rates for qualifying pensioners registered as indigents.

The Council will continue to pursue and encourage community participation in programmes, plans and strategies to ensure that our plans are in line with community needs. I would therefore like to thank all stakeholders, members of the public and interested parties that participated in the budget process by attending the community budget meetings and providing input in the budget and IDP processes, your input is valued and have been considered in the drafting of the final budget presented here today.

In conclusion, I would like to thank the Budget Steering Committee under the leadership of Councillor Daniels, the Municipal Manager, the Chief Financial Officer and the staff in the Strategic Service and Budget Offices, Directors and other personnel who were involved in compiling the budget and related documents.

I thank you.

**ALDERMAN RAY VAN ROOY**  
**EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

## 1.2 Council Resolution (Draft)

- 1) The Council of Bergrivier Municipality, acting in terms of Section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts:
  - a) The annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2022/23 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:
    - i) Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) – Table A2;
    - ii) Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – Table A3;
    - iii) Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) – Table A4; and
    - iv) Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source – Table A5.
  - b) The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:
    - i) Budgeted Financial Position – Table A6;
    - ii) Budgeted Cash Flows – Table A7;
    - iii) Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation – Table A8;
    - iv) Asset management – Table A9; and
    - v) Basic service delivery measurement – Table A10.
- 2) The Council of Bergrivier Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2022:
  - a) the tariffs for property rates,
  - b) the tariffs for electricity,
  - c) the tariffs for the supply of water
  - d) the tariffs for sanitation services
  - e) the tariffs for solid waste services
- 3) The Council of Bergrivier Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2022 the tariffs for other services as contained in the tariff list included in the budget document.
- 4) That Council specifically take note of the fact that the proposed electricity charges and tariff structure is subject to NERSA approval that may change from that stated in the tariff listing.
- 5) To give proper effect to the municipality's annual budget, the Council of Bergrivier Municipality approves:
  - a) That cash backing is implemented through the utilisation of a portion of the revenue generated from property rates to ensure that all capital reserves and provisions, unspent long-term loans and unspent conditional grants are cash backed as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

- b) That the municipality be permitted to enter into long-term loans for the funding of the capital programmes in respect of the 2022/23 financial year limited to an amount of R 40 million in terms of Section 46 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.
  - c) That the Municipal Manager be authorised to sign all necessary agreements and documents to give effect to the above lending programme.
- 6) That the Council of Bergvriër Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts the following existing and new policies:
- a) Asset management policy
  - b) Cash Management and Investment policy
  - c) Credit control and Debt collection policy
  - d) Indigent policy
  - e) Property Rates policy and By-law
  - f) Tariff policy
  - g) Virement policy
  - h) Supply Chain Management policy
  - i) Borrowing Policy
  - j) Funding, Reserves and Long Term Financial Planning Policy
  - k) Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy
  - l) Petty Cash Policy
  - m) Creditors councillors and staff payment policy
  - n) Cost Containment policy
  - o) Preferential Procurement Policy
- 7) That the service level standards attached as Annexure “D” be approved.
- 8) That where the tariff and other policy revisions necessitate amendments to relevant By-laws, the amendments be effected and made public in accordance with Section 75A of the Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000)

### 1.3 Executive Summary

The budget for the 2022/2023 financial year and Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) was once again drafted under challenging circumstances as the municipality still finds itself in aftermath of the Covid -19 pandemic coupled with continued electricity crises, the ailing economy and a sharp rise in commodity prices as a result of the war in the Ukraine.

The brief headway that was made in economic recovery was negated by the violent unrest in July 2021 that caused in excess of R50 Billion in damages, cost the lives of 340 citizens and lead to the contraction of the GDP by 1.5 per cent in the third quarter of 2021. The national budget deficit is expected to be 14% of GDP by 2021/2022 and 4.2% by 2024/2025. National debt is expected to peak at 75.1% of GDP in 2024/2025.

It is concerning to note that total Government debt will rise from R4.3 trillion to R5.4 trillion over the medium term and debt service cost will amount to more than R330 Billion annually over the MTREF.

The Corona Virus, has added pressure on the already strained economy and the tourism sector and hospitality industries have not yet recovered to pre-pandemic levels. The war in the Ukraine has added to the woes of the Local Economy and a sharp increase in the price of commodities, especially the oil price have caused a significant increase in the cost of service delivery and have further prolonged the economic recovery period necessary to reach pre-pandemic levels of economic activity

Economic growth estimates for 2021 have been revised downward, from 5.1 per cent to 4.8 per cent. Economic growth for the MTREF is expected to be 2.1 per cent for 2022 and average 1.8 per cent over the MTREF, this is not sufficient to generate sustained economic growth and ensure job creation and the economic empowerment of the citizenry.

The headline inflation target remains between 3 and 6 per cent with a prediction of 4.8 per cent for 2022/2023, 4.5 per cent for 2023/2024 and 4.5 per cent for 2024/2025. The recovery of the economy is anticipated to be slow over the MTREF with the continuing electricity crises hampering economic growth even further. The lack of energy security coupled with the ever escalating price of electricity and other energy sources are the main factors hampering economic progression and damaging investor confidence in the South African Economy.

Considering the prevailing economic circumstances, it remains necessary to continue applying prudent financial management principles in the budget process of Bergvrievier Municipality thereby ensuring that the Municipality remain financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The Municipality's business and service delivery priorities were again reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes to ensure that we maintain sound financial stewardship.

In accordance with the revenue enhancement program, a review of all units of service rendered are underway to ensure that all consumers or users of services are appropriately charged in accordance with the extent to which services are consumed and the demand placed on infrastructure and volumes of waste generated. It is of essence to ensure operational efficiency in the services that are rendered and to continue to enforce cost reduction and austerity measures in accordance with the cost containment regulations.

The pandemic has placed pressure on the municipal budget, and revenue streams continue to diminish and remain difficult to collect. The Municipality was forced at the onset of the pandemic to implement lower than normal tariff increases, although the cost of rendering the services were exponentially higher than the revenue received from it. We are therefore in the current budget cycle faced with the difficult task of having to play catch-up and increase tariffs above average to ensure that the financial wellbeing of the municipality is protected and to ensure that the actual cost of rendering the services are recovered from those making use of the services.

Where tariff increases that are higher than the upper end of the estimated inflation target, we have included a comprehensive paragraph for each tariff increase in the discussion under each tariff in the main budget document hereunder.

The Municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. As a last resort, where debt remains outstanding for long periods of time and no suitable arrangement is made for the repayment thereof, the municipality has no alternative but to hand the debt over for collection. Incentives are available for the settlement of debt and customers are urged to make use of the various repayment options and arrangements. The municipality will continue with various customer care initiatives to ensure that the municipality truly involves all citizens in the democratic processes.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 112 and 115 was used to guide the compilation of the 2022/23 MTREF.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2022/23 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The lingering effect that Covid -19 has had on the Global, National, Provincial and Local economy.
- The war in the Ukraine and the impact that it has on commodity prices and the markets.
- The decline in economic growth.
- The stagnant economy and slow economic recovery.
- The electricity crises and continued load shedding that is persistently hampering economic growth and damaging investor sentiment.
- The continued rising in unemployment.
- Ageing water, roads and electricity infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the current cash flow reality of the municipality.
- The increase in the cost of bulk electricity from Eskom which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents and resulting in a decline in units sold.
- The need to fill critical vacancies necessary to ensure service delivery to the community.

- The demand for services that continue to outstrip the available resources.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF:

- The 2021/22 Adjustments Budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in the Adjustments Budget were adopted as the upper limits for the new baselines for the 2022/23 annual budget;
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Cost cutting and austerity measures have been applied in all expenditure categories and value for money considerations are made when expenditure is incurred.
- Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed the growth parameters or upper limits of inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the input of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the continued escalation in the electricity and fuel price increase and the above average increase in specialized goods and services needed in service delivery that are subject to exchange rate fluctuations.
- For the 2022/2023 financial year tariff increases are above average as a result of prior multi-year lower than cost price increases. The municipality needs to increase tariffs sufficiently to ensure the recovery of cost of the services as well as ensuring the long term financial sustainability of the municipality.
- The strengthening of the financial position of the municipality and ensuring optimum levels of reserves as well as cash backed reserves and current provisions.
- Cost reflective tariff setting and multi-year tariff strategies where tariffs are found not to cover the cost of service rendering.
- Ensuring a cash funded budget and the strict application of prudent financial management principles.
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;

The following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2022/2023 MTREF:

**Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2022/23 MTREF**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	0	335,796	377,365	396,002	421,520	434,702	434,702	434,702	472,147	536,608	535,187
Total Expenditure	0	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
Surplus/(Deficit)	0	7,180	11,995	8,703	(13,758)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	0	20,515	20,152	19,133	23,790	22,242	22,242	22,242	23,611	18,014	18,675
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	0	28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

Total revenue increased by R 39,103,272 to an amount of R 496,285,402 for the 2022/23 financial year when compared to the 2021/2022 4<sup>th</sup> adjustments budget. This is due to additional revenue raised through increased tariffs as well as a slight recovery in the revenue raised from the letting and use of municipal facilities as well as fines revenue. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 11.78 and then decline with 0.16 percent respectively.

Total operating expenditure for the 2022/2023 financial year has been appropriated at R 488,069,437 and translates into a budgeted surplus of R 8,215,965 after capital contributions.

When compared to the 2021/22 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has increased by R 31,038,614 in 2022/23. The expenditure for the two outer years, increase with R 59,562,055 and declines with -R 10,025,350 respectively.

The capital budget of R 83,154,566 for 2022/23 increases with 48.99 per cent when compared to the 2021/22 4<sup>th</sup> Adjustment Budget. The capital programme decreases to R 49,121,478 in the 2023/24 financial year and increases slightly in 2024/25 to R 52,964,478. Borrowing will contribute 22.87 percent of capital funding for 2021/22 and will reduce over the MTREF to ensure that gearing remains in a narrow band for the foreseeable future in accordance with the funding mix principles adopted. The balance of capital expenditure will be funded from internally generated funds and conditional grants.

Borrowing as a funding source is recommended for capital investment in respect of the replacement and refurbishment of infrastructure to underline the user-pays principle where current and future users of the service will be required to contribute to the cost associated with the raising of funding necessary to execute the programs or projects. It must be emphasized that the gearing ratio of the municipality (the ratio between debt and own revenue generated) remains sound at 20.4% and in a narrow band over the MTREF and is well under the maximum of the norm of 40%

## **1.4 Operating Revenue Framework**

For Bergrivier Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management principles are fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with failing infrastructure, development backlogs, poverty and increasing unemployment. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

In considering the aforementioned, a difficult decision had to be made in respect of proposed tariff increases to ensure the continuation of the quality of services and prevent a further breakdown in the provision of essential services.

The prevailing economic circumstances, and especially the long term effect that Covid -19 has had and still has on the National and Local economy are adding to the difficulties in collecting the revenue that is due to the municipality. The promotion of operational efficiencies, revenue

enhancement strategies, as well as savings and austerity measures remain a priority in ensuring the availability of sufficient financial resources to fund the MTREF.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. The current reality in respect of inflationary increases as well as other economic factors and price increases such as fuel price and associated taxation make it extremely difficult for municipalities to manage tariff increases within the guidelines set. It must be pointed out that the “basket of goods and services” necessary to provide municipal basic services do not necessarily correspond with the “basket of goods and services” influencing the CPI rate applicable to households in general and therefore this arbitrary prescription for tariff increases are of little value to the municipal decision making process.

Excessive increases are also likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment. The current challenge facing the Municipality is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. It is nonetheless of utmost importance to balance service delivery standards on the one hand with the appropriate tariffs to render those high quality services on the other hand.

It is within this framework that the Municipality has undertaken the tariff setting process in respect of service charges.

The municipality’s revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- Strengthening the financial position of the municipality.
- Cost reflective tariff setting – The municipality is implementing the principle of cost reflective tariffs for the majority of services.
- A cost reflective tariff study for water, sewerage and refuse have been completed and various anomalies were found that has directed the municipality to perform an audit of all service points and units of service consumed or used by consumers.
- A revenue enhancement program has been implemented and the physical inspection of the service points have started with more than 4000 being surveyed to date. The revenue enhancement program will ensure that all revenue is correctly billed in accordance with the category, user type and applicable tariffs and number of service units as determined by the municipality, if correctly applied and implemented, it will ensure that consumers across the board are saved from future above average tariff increases;
- Proposed tariff increases are higher than the average tariff increases implemented over the last number of years for the 2021/22 financial year, the Electricity tariff guideline increase is still to be determined by NERSA and will guide the municipality in determining the final electricity tariff. Appropriate tariff increases are of essence to sustain and improve on service delivery standards and to ensure the long term financial sustainability of the municipality;
- The municipal council has adopted a principle of protecting the poor from excessive tariff increases and will therefore endeavour to limit the increase to lower income consumers in accordance with the national treasury growth parameters where possible. Subsidization of free basic services are adequate to ensure access to basic services by the poorest of the poor and most vulnerable category of consumers.

- National Treasury’s guidelines and growth parameters have been taken into account where appropriate and possible and an explanation will be provided for increases higher than inflationary predictions, the municipality is however mainly guided by the actual cost of services rendering and financial sustainability considerations in its tariff decision making process.
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a minimum 96% annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Budgeting for a moderate surplus at the conclusion of the MTREF to enable the municipality to build cash reserves to back statutory funds and provisions and to build an operating as well as capital replacement reserve.

The aforementioned factors collectively contribute to the financial wellbeing of the municipality and the extent to which it is executed or concluded will either aide, or impact negatively on the long term sustainability of the municipality.

It must be emphasized that, at the current trend, growing expenditure associated with the current quality and the ever escalating cost of service delivery, the municipality will find it all the more difficult to improve its financial position over the MTREF, unless catalytic economic investments and growth opportunities are garnered expediently.

The current rates base can no longer support the cost of services, especially considering the ageing infrastructure and the cost necessary in upgrading and refurbishment of service delivery infrastructure vehicles and equipment. It is of utmost importance to factor these cost factors into the true cost of services to continue delivering high quality services to all communities.

All role-players would need to collectively contribute to ensure not only the financial sustainability of the municipality, but also the economic progression of its citizenry.

The following table is a summary of the 2021/22 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

**Table 2 Consolidated Overview of the 2022/23 MTREF**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	104,412	117,047	125,118	146,330	148,440	148,440	148,440	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue	2	24,348	28,752	31,980	29,944	33,540	33,540	33,540	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	12,876	13,398	14,494	14,960	15,465	15,465	15,465	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	21,286	22,238	24,134	24,751	25,725	25,725	25,725	32,567	37,988	42,533
Rental of facilities and equipment		1,416	1,234	1,149	1,413	1,405	1,405	1,405	1,674	1,615	1,711
Interest earned - external investments		6,203	7,688	5,663	6,382	7,029	7,029	7,029	7,981	8,460	8,968
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		7,390	7,863	4,942	5,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	5,000	5,300	5,618
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		9,935	18,021	21,744	23,225	21,280	21,280	21,280	21,286	21,292	21,298
Licences and permits	2	114	103	73	73	73	73	73	77	82	87
Agency services		4,313	3,677	4,708	4,627	5,512	5,512	5,512	5,788	6,135	6,503
Transfers and subsidies		62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other revenue	2	7,132	5,805	7,455	8,645	9,769	9,769	9,769	11,325	11,123	11,258
Gains		6,336	13,635	507	-	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	2,926
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>335,796</b>	<b>377,365</b>	<b>396,002</b>	<b>421,520</b>	<b>434,702</b>	<b>434,702</b>	<b>434,702</b>	<b>472,147</b>	<b>536,608</b>	<b>535,187</b>

**Table 3 Growth in revenue by main revenue source**

Description	2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
	Budget Year 2022/23	Growth %	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Growth %	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Revenue By Source</b>					
Property rates	94,702,236	5.18	99,606,000	6.00	105,583,000
Service charges - electricity revenue	160,568,000	7.05	171,885,000	7.01	183,938,000
Service charges - water revenue	36,807,166	8.51	39,939,756	6.74	42,633,019
Service charges - sanitation revenue	17,762,000	9.72	19,489,000	8.40	21,127,000
Service charges - refuse revenue	32,567,000	16.65	37,988,000	11.96	42,533,000
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,674,000	(3.52)	1,615,000	5.94	1,711,000
Interest earned - external investments	7,981,000	6.00	8,460,000	6.00	8,968,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5,000,000	6.00	5,300,000	6.00	5,618,000
Fines, penalties and forfeits	21,286,000	0.03	21,292,000	0.03	21,298,000
Licences and permits	77,000	6.49	82,000	6.10	87,000
Agency services	5,788,000	6.00	6,135,000	6.00	6,503,000
Transfers and subsidies	73,909,434	50.04	110,893,522	(26.95)	81,003,522
Other revenue	14,025,000	(0.73)	13,923,000	1.87	14,184,000
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>472,146,836</b>	<b>13.65</b>	<b>536,608,278</b>	<b>(0.265)</b>	<b>535,186,541</b>

The table above illustrates the growth in sources of revenue from the first to the second and shows a slight overall decline from the second to the 3<sup>rd</sup> year of the MTREF caused mainly by a sharp decline in grant allocations in the 3<sup>rd</sup> year of the MTREF. Revenue generated from services charges remain the major source of revenue for the municipality amounting to 52.46 per cent of total revenue.

**Table 4 Major sources of revenue**

The major sources of revenue for the 2021/22 financial year can be summarised as follows:

<b>Main Sources of revenue</b>		
<b>Source</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>%</b>
Property rates	94,702,236	20.06
Electricity revenue	160,568,000	34.01
Water revenue	36,807,166	7.80
Sanitation revenue	17,762,000	3.76
Refuse revenue	32,567,000	6.90
Transfers and subsidies	73,909,434	15.65
Other revenue	55,831,000	11.82
<b>Total</b>	<b>472,146,836</b>	<b>100.00</b>

The second largest source of revenue is Assessment rates with transfers and subsidies making up the 3<sup>rd</sup> highest contributor to the revenue basket.

## **Tariff Setting**

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges are revised under normal circumstances, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services are taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the Municipality. The setting of tariffs in this budget was extremely difficult, especially taking into account the economic environment and the lingering effect that Covid -19 has on economic recovery and progress.

An overwhelming fact and consideration for this year's tariff setting was the principle of cost recovery and setting cost reflective tariffs that will support the long term financial sustainability of the municipality as well as quality of service rendering.

Municipalities also use benchmarking to ensure that the tariffs we apply are within the industry norm as operational requirements and service standards of comparable sizes and demographics of municipalities are similar and a deviation from this norm will give an indication of whether a municipality may be heading for disaster in the application of its tariff strategy.

## 1.4.1 Property Rates

Property rates cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51 deals, inter alia with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, with the regulations issued by the Department of Co-operative Governance. These regulations came into effect on 1 July 2009 and prescribe the rates ratio for the non-residential categories, public service infrastructure and agricultural properties relative to residential properties to be a minimum of 0,25:1. The implementation of these regulations were done in the previous budget process and the Property Rates Policy of the Municipality was amended accordingly.

The following stipulations in the Property Rates Policy are still relevant and therefore highlighted:

- The first R15 000 of the market value of a property used for residential purposes is excluded from the rate-able value (Section 17(h) of the MPRA).
- For pensioners, physically and mentally disabled persons, a maximum rebate of 60 percent will be granted to owners of rate-able property. In this regard the following stipulations are relevant:
  - The rate-able property concerned must be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and by dependants without income;
  - The applicant must submit proof of his/her age and identity and, in the case of a physically or mentally handicapped person, proof of certification by a Medical Officer of Health, also proof of the annual income from a social pension;
  - The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
  - The property must be categorized as residential.
- The Municipality may award a 100 percent grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rate-able properties of certain classes such as registered welfare organizations, institutions or organizations performing charitable work, sports grounds used for purposes of amateur sport. The owner of such a property must apply to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such a relief.
- ***The municipality has decided to adjust the standard rebate to bona-fide agricultural properties downwards from 80% to 79% in an endeavour to bring it closer to the ratio determined by the Minister of Local Government as per Section 83 of the Municipal Property Rates Act in 2009, being a ratio of 0.25:1 or a 75% rebate. This phasing out of this rebate will be done over the remainder of the MTREF.***

The eighth supplementary valuation roll has been done adding a small increase in the rates base over the MTREF, it is evident from the current application for clearance certificates as well as the transfer of erven from developments that there is an upswing in the property market and building related activities that will add revenue to the rates base upon the completion of the next supplementary valuation roll. A growth rate in the rates base of approximately 1.6% is anticipated

in the 2022/2023 financial year. The revenue associated with the expansion of the rates base have been factored into the revenue estimates for 2022/2023 and beyond.

In order to further increase and supplement revenue, additional sources of revenue must be explored on a continuous basis. It is also important that an environment for economic development is created through the provision of high quality reliable municipal services.

**Table 5 Comparison of Assessment rate tariff**

<b>Category</b>	<b>Current Tariff (1 July 2021)</b>	<b>Proposed tariff (from 1 July 2022)</b>
	<b>C</b>	<b>C</b>
Residential properties	.01046	.01135
Municipal Properties	.01046	.01135
Institutional Properties	.01046	.01135
Agricultural	.00209	.00238
Commercial Properties	.01151	.01249
Industrial Properties	.01151	.01249

The assessment rates tariff is proposed to increase with 8.5 % which is higher than the upper boundary of inflationary targets for 2022/2023 but is unfortunately unavoidable to increase the tariff at the current rate proposed due to factors such as the increase in cost to render services such as the increase in the cost of labour, the fuel price increase, the increase in the price of goods and services necessary to render essential as well as community and general municipal services, the increase maintenance and operational cost of municipal facilities, equipment and infrastructure.

There has been a huge increase in the cost of insurance and associated cost to protect municipal infrastructure against vandalism and theft, the municipality has no choice but to set aside an amount of R2.2 Million to beef up security at municipal facilities.

### **1.4.2 Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases**

Although the most of the summer rainfall areas received good rainfall, South Africa remain a water scarce country and faces similar challenges with regard to water supply as it did with electricity, since demand growth outstrips supply. National Treasury is encouraging all municipalities to carefully review the level and structure of their water tariffs to ensure:

- Water tariffs are fully cost-reflective – including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion;
- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

Better maintenance of infrastructure, the replacement of failing water mains, the installation of smart metering devices and cost-reflective tariffs will ensure that the supply challenges are managed to ensure long term sustainability. To ensure the continued levels of service delivery

and to prevent disruptions in supply, the municipality has commenced with a water mains replacement program whereby R 17.7 million has been set aside over the MTREF for the replacement program.

Since we were fortunate to have received some relief from the drought, the municipality has decided to lift water restrictions we will however continue to implement water tariffs in accordance with the guidelines from the Provincial Disaster management determination for the foreseeable future.

A cost reflective tariff study was undertaken by the municipality to determine whether the tariffs levied for the consumption of water are covering the full cost associated with the rendering of the service, it was found that it did not and that the water tariffs was restructured in the 2021/2022 financial year to ensure that the principles of applying cost reflective tariffs to cover the cost of the service were met.

The municipality is continuing with the implementation of the tariff structure that was adopted with the 2021/2022 budget to ensure the financial sustainability of the water service.

A tariff increase of 8.5 per cent from 1 July 2022 for water is proposed. 6 kℓ water per month will **still only** be granted free of charge to registered indigent consumers.

**Table 6 Comparison of Commercial water tariffs**

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2021/22 15% VAT Inc. Rand per kℓ	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23 15% VAT Inc. Rand per kℓ
	<b>COMMERCIAL</b>	
(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30-day period	8.78	9.50
(ii) 7 to 20 kℓ per 30-day period	21.43	23.20
(iii) 21 to 50 kℓ per 30-day period	22.99	24.90
(iv) 51 to 100 kℓ per 30-day period	25.24	27.40
(v) 101 to 200 kℓ per 30-day period	26.44	28.70
(vi) 201 to 1000 kl per 30-day period	25.24	27.40
(vii) 1001 to 1500 kl per 30-day period	22.99	24.90
(viii) 1501 to 2000 kl per 30-day period	18.03	19.60
(ix) More than 2000 kℓ per 30-day period:	16.22	17.60

The Residential Tariff structure is as follows:

**Table 7 Comparison of Residential water tariffs**

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2021/22 15% VAT Inc. Rand per kℓ	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23 15% VAT Inc. Rand per kℓ
	<b>RESIDENTIAL</b>	
(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30-day period	8.79	9.50
(ii) 7 to 13 kℓ per 30-day period	18.59	20.20

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2021/22 15% VAT Inc.	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23 15% VAT Inc.
	Rand per kℓ	Rand per kℓ
(iii) 14 to 20 kℓ per 30-day period	22.05	23.90
(iv) 21 to 35 kℓ per 30-day period	27.52	29.90
(v) 36 to 50 kℓ per 30-day period	33.35	36.20
(vi) More than 50 kℓ per 30-day period:	44.45	48.20

### 1.4.3 Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

NERSA has announced the revised bulk electricity pricing structure. It has confirmed that the price increase to municipalities will equal 8.61%, this will translate into an approximate increase of 7.47% to municipal customers. The proposed tariff increase is subject to final approval from NERSA and will be implemented from 1 July 2022 as soon as final approval has been received.

It should be noted that given the nature of the continuing electricity tariff increases, it is once again expected to depress growth in electricity consumption as municipal customers are becoming more energy wise and small scale embedded generation becomes a reality, this will have a negative impact on the municipality's revenue from electricity and will put further pressure on the financial performance of the municipality in these uncertain times.

In accordance with the indigent subsidy policy of the municipality, 50 kWh of free electricity per month will only be granted to registered indigents and households with 20 Ampere connections.

### 1.4.4 Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

A cost reflective tariff study was performed during the 2020/2021 financial year and the results thereof guided the municipality in determining the tariffs for the 2021/2022 financial year and beyond for sanitation services. A general tariff increase of 10 per cent for sanitation is proposed from 1 July 2022. This is based on the input cost assumptions relating to the service and the extent to which customers make use of the service. The higher than average increase is necessary as the cost associated with the service have increased exponentially over the last number of financial years and tariff increases have not kept up with the actual cost of rendering the service.

Factors adding to the cost are the continuous plundering and vandalism of the sewer infrastructure, the cost of protecting the assets, the cost to mitigate electricity outages through standby generators, the cost of monitoring the pump stations and associated purification infrastructure as well as the continued rising in the cost of labour, chemicals and electricity necessary to provide the service within the legislative requirements.

It should be noted that electricity costs contributes approximately 20 percent of waste water treatment input costs, therefore the electricity price increase makes it unavoidable to increase the sewer tariffs by more than the inflationary predictions. A general tariff increase of 10% is therefore unavoidable.

The following factors also contribute to the proposed tariff increase:

- Free sanitation will be applicable to registered indigents costing approximately R 3.92 Million
- The total revenue expected to be generated from rendering this service amounts to R 17,762,000 for the 2022/23 financial year.

**Table 8 Comparison of Sanitation tariffs**

	<b>CURRENT TARIFFS 2021/22 15%VAT Incl.</b>	<b>PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23 15%VAT Incl.</b>
Sanitation	R 189.15	R208.00

### 1.4.5 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

A cost reflective tariff study was performed during the 2020/2021 financial year and the results thereof were included in the 2021/2022 tariff structure for the rendering of sanitation services. A general tariff increase of 25 per cent for refuse removal is proposed from 1 July 2022. This is based on the input cost assumptions relating to the service and the extent to which customers make use of the service and the volumes of refuse generated.

Consumers will therefore be assessed based on the volumes of refuse generated, especially in respect of commercial and institutional clients and the municipality will engage on a process where the volumes of refuse generated by customers are assessed and billed according to the results of the survey. This will ensure equity in respect of the charges levied versus the volumes generated for all categories of consumers.

It must be emphasized that consumers that fall within the area in which the service is rendered must in accordance with the solid waste removal by-laws make use of the service, there will thus be a charge for the rendering of the service whether refuse is collected or not, consumers are therefore encouraged not to dispose of household or business refuse themselves as it will result in a double charge being made, once for the compulsory use of the service and once for disposal at the transfer station.

The following table compares current and proposed amounts payable from 1 July 2022:

**Table 9 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases**

	<b>CURRENT TARIFFS 2021/22 15%VAT Incl.</b>	<b>PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23 15%VAT Incl.</b>
Solid Waste removal	R 256.03	R319.70

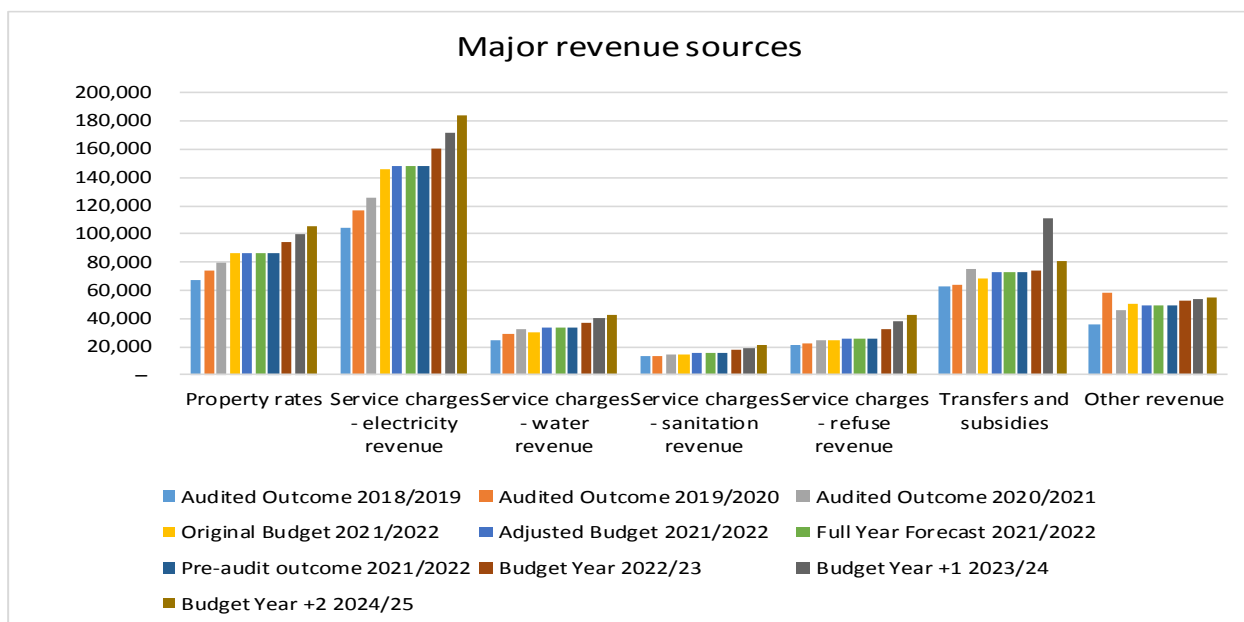
The general increase in refuse tariffs to all customers must unfortunately be raised with 25% in order to move towards cost recovery over the MTREF and to ensure that the service becomes financially viable and remains financially sustainable in the long term. The reasons for the tariff increase are as follows:

- The increase in the cost of fuel and transport of refuse to landfill sites.
- The increase in the cost of collection and recycling.
- The replacement of Refuse Compactor trucks necessary to ensure that the standards of service can be met.
- The cost of clean-up of illegal dumping and general littering in all areas.
- The cost of clean-up of transfer stations as a result of refuse being dumped in contradiction with the rules and by-laws of the municipality.
- The cost of security at transfer stations to protect municipal property plant, equipment, staff and the public in general.
- The cost associated with the rehabilitation of landfill sites that have been closed.
- The cost of adequately providing for rehabilitation cost for future rehabilitation of landfill sites.
- The increase in the general cost of materials and other related goods and services associated with refuse removal.
- The increasing cost of labour for refuse removal and clean-ups of the streets, CBD's and other open spaces on weekends.
- The increase in the cost of refuse bags provided by the municipality.

The above factors coupled with years of moderate and lower than essential increase percentages have contributed to the fact that the refuse service is not financially viable as the actual cost of service rendering have not been recovered by the tariffs charged for a number of years. The Municipality must therefore implement the sharp increase in the tariff to ensure that the service can become financially viable over the MTREF and remains sustainable over the long term.

Refuse tariffs are charged per category of consumer as per the list of tariffs attached to the budget and it must be emphasized that customers that do not fall under the definition of single residential are to be billed in accordance with the tariff applicable to business consumers.

**Figure 1 Growth in major revenue sources over a 7 year horizon**



## 1.4.6 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

**Table 10 MBRR SA14 – Household bills**

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills											
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Forecasts			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23 % incr.	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Rand/cent											
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>	1										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		508.61	539.15	571.52	597.26	597.26	597.26	8.5%	648.01	693.37	741.91
Electricity: Basic levy		193.38	218.66	232.26	266.14	266.14	266.14	7.8%	286.90	307.27	329.09
Electricity: Consumption		1,565.00	1,501.24	1,594.05	1,826.62	1,826.62	1,826.62	7.8%	1,969.07	2,108.87	2,258.60
Water: Basic levy		46.64	49.44	54.79	57.08	57.08	57.08	8.8%	62.12	66.78	71.12
Water: Consumption		459.56	487.13	509.54	532.47	532.47	532.47	8.5%	577.73	621.06	661.43
Sanitation		142.00	150.13	157.35	164.48	164.48	164.48	10.0%	180.88	194.45	207.08
Refuse removal		192.00	203.48	212.84	222.63	222.63	222.63	24.9%	278.02	319.72	351.70
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
<b>sub-total</b>		<b>3,107.19</b>	<b>3,149.22</b>	<b>3,332.34</b>	<b>3,666.69</b>	<b>3,666.69</b>	<b>3,666.69</b>	<b>9.2%</b>	<b>4,002.73</b>	<b>4,311.53</b>	<b>4,620.93</b>
VAT on Services		389.79	391.56	413.94	454.67	454.67	454.67	8.6%	493.98	542.72	581.85
<b>Total large household bill:</b>		<b>3,496.98</b>	<b>3,540.78</b>	<b>3,746.28</b>	<b>4,121.36</b>	<b>4,121.36</b>	<b>4,121.36</b>	<b>9.1%</b>	<b>4,496.71</b>	<b>4,854.25</b>	<b>5,202.78</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>			<b>1.3%</b>	<b>5.8%</b>	<b>10.0%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9.1%</b>	<b>8.0%</b>	<b>7.2%</b>	
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>	2										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		360.11	381.74	404.65	422.88	422.88	422.88	8.5%	458.81	490.93	525.29
Electricity: Basic levy		193.38	218.66	232.26	266.14	266.14	266.14	7.8%	286.90	307.27	329.09
Electricity: Consumption		643.00	675.33	717.19	821.81	821.81	821.81	7.8%	885.89	948.79	1,016.15
Water: Basic levy		46.64	49.44	54.79	57.08	57.08	57.08	8.8%	62.12	66.78	71.12
Water: Consumption		356.31	377.70	395.06	412.84	412.84	412.84	8.5%	447.93	481.53	512.82
Sanitation		142.00	150.13	157.35	164.48	164.48	164.48	10.0%	180.88	194.45	207.08
Refuse removal		192.00	203.48	212.84	222.63	222.63	222.63	24.9%	278.02	319.72	351.70
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
<b>sub-total</b>		<b>1,933.44</b>	<b>2,056.46</b>	<b>2,174.14</b>	<b>2,367.87</b>	<b>2,367.87</b>	<b>2,367.87</b>	<b>9.8%</b>	<b>2,600.55</b>	<b>2,809.46</b>	<b>3,013.26</b>
VAT on Services		236.00	251.25	265.24	286.00	286.00	286.00	(3.8%)	275.18	347.78	373.19
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		<b>2,169.44</b>	<b>2,307.71</b>	<b>2,439.38</b>	<b>2,653.87</b>	<b>2,653.87</b>	<b>2,653.87</b>	<b>8.4%</b>	<b>2,875.73</b>	<b>3,157.24</b>	<b>3,386.45</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>			<b>6.4%</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	<b>8.8%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8.4%</b>	<b>9.8%</b>	<b>7.3%</b>	
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent Household receiving free basic services'</b>	3										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		211.61	224.32	237.79	248.50	248.50	248.50	8.5%	269.61	288.48	308.68
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Electricity: Consumption		354.00	395.16	392.22	449.43	449.43	449.43	7.8%	484.50	518.90	555.74
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Consumption		213.50	226.31	236.72	247.37	247.37	247.37	8.5%	268.40	288.53	307.28
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Refuse removal		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
<b>sub-total</b>		<b>779.11</b>	<b>845.79</b>	<b>866.73</b>	<b>945.30</b>	<b>945.30</b>	<b>945.30</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>1,022.51</b>	<b>1,095.91</b>	<b>1,171.70</b>
VAT on Services		85.13	93.22	94.34	109.25	109.25	109.25	15.1%	125.80	121.11	129.45
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		<b>864.24</b>	<b>939.01</b>	<b>961.07</b>	<b>1,054.55</b>	<b>1,054.55</b>	<b>1,054.55</b>	<b>8.9%</b>	<b>1,148.31</b>	<b>1,217.03</b>	<b>1,301.16</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>			<b>8.7%</b>	<b>2.3%</b>	<b>9.7%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8.9%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.9%</b>	

### References

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

## 1.5 Operating Expenditure Framework

Bergvriër Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2022/23 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and informed by community needs and priorities;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2022/23 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure)

**Table 11 A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance**

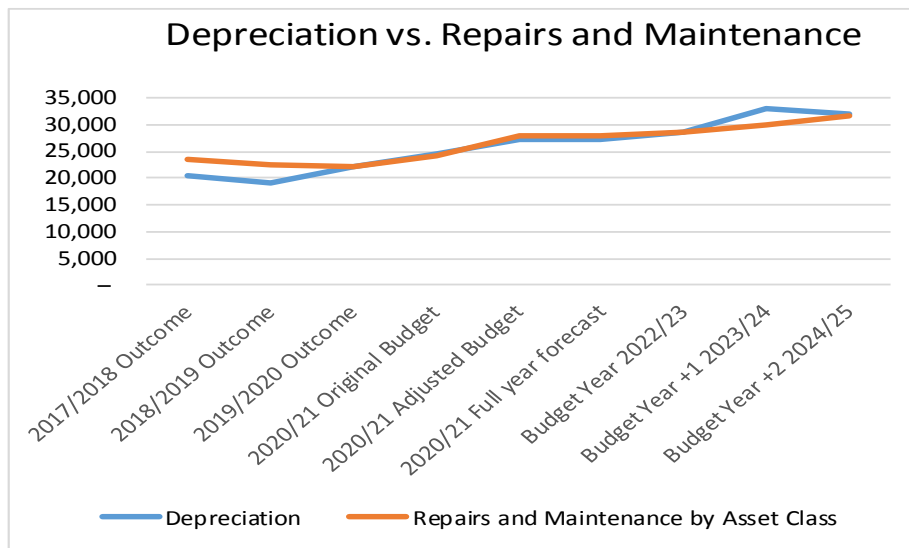
Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>										
Employee related costs	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors	6,262	6,669	6,655	6,978	6,628	6,628	6,628	6,993	7,395	7,727
Debt impairment	16,123	34,680	33,166	37,185	32,964	32,964	32,964	30,490	31,648	32,775
Depreciation & asset impairment	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges	15,499	15,796	15,442	18,149	17,984	17,984	17,984	19,514	21,231	22,420
Bulk purchases - electricity	80,291	92,751	100,415	113,800	115,540	115,540	115,540	128,498	138,778	149,880
Inventory consumed	15,991	17,977	17,723	15,811	17,887	17,887	17,887	17,780	18,541	19,331
Contracted services	22,863	20,712	24,021	28,850	36,616	36,616	36,616	38,447	70,126	34,063
Transfers and Grants	5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure	22,686	21,685	22,530	37,971	39,199	39,199	39,199	40,287	41,823	43,515
Losses	406	-	4,867	-	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,705	2,805	2,931
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>328,616</b>	<b>365,370</b>	<b>387,299</b>	<b>435,278</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>488,069</b>	<b>547,631</b>	<b>537,606</b>

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs excluding public office bearer's remuneration for the 2022/2023 financial year totals R 166,890 Million which equals 34.19 per cent of the total operating expenditure. A provision for a 4.9% general salary increase is made for the 2022/2023 financial year, provision is also made for notch increases equalling approximately 2.3% and is applicable to employees who have not yet reached the maximum notch of their salary scales.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). There has been a proclamation in the current financial year of 3% increase and provision is made for an increase in the 2022/2023 financial year in accordance with prudent financial management principles.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Budget appropriations in this regard total R 28,668 million for the 2022/23 financial year and equates to 5.87 percent of the total operating expenditure.

**Figure 2 Depreciation compared to repairs and maintenance**



The figure above reflects the depreciation charges in comparison to the money spent on repairs and maintenance, it is indicative of an increase in the spending on repairs and maintenance over the 7 year budget horizon. It must be emphasized that the amount reflected above does not include the cost of labour associated with maintenance related activities, when this is added, maintenance cost represent approximately 12% of the value of PPE.

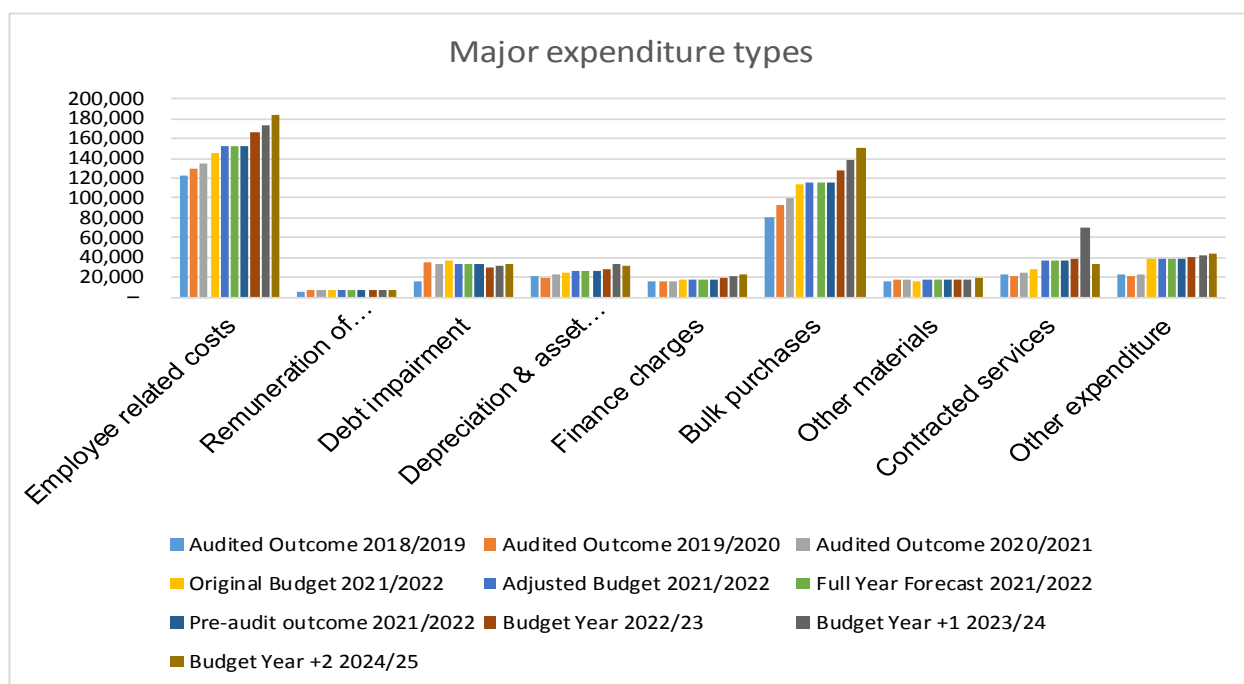
Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance charges make up 4.00 per cent or R 19,514 million of operating expenditure.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom, and water from West Coast District Municipality. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions.

A concerted effort is underway to curb electricity as well as water losses as it has a direct bearing on the revenue streams of the municipality and ultimately the financial sustainability. The revenue enhancement program will aid in ensuring accurate services and billing data and assist in the reduction of unaccounted consumption of water and electricity. Inaccessible meters are being replaced by smart meters that will enable reading to be taken without access to properties being necessary, meters will also be moved to outside property fences to ensure accessibility by meter readers, the water By-laws will be amended to include the requirement. The municipality has budgeted R1.2 million for either the replacement or installation of new and enhanced metering equipment for the 2022/2023 financial year.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality.

**Figure 3 Major expenditure categories over a 7 year horizon**



## 1.6 Capital expenditure

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

**Table 12 2022/23 Medium-term capital budget per vote**

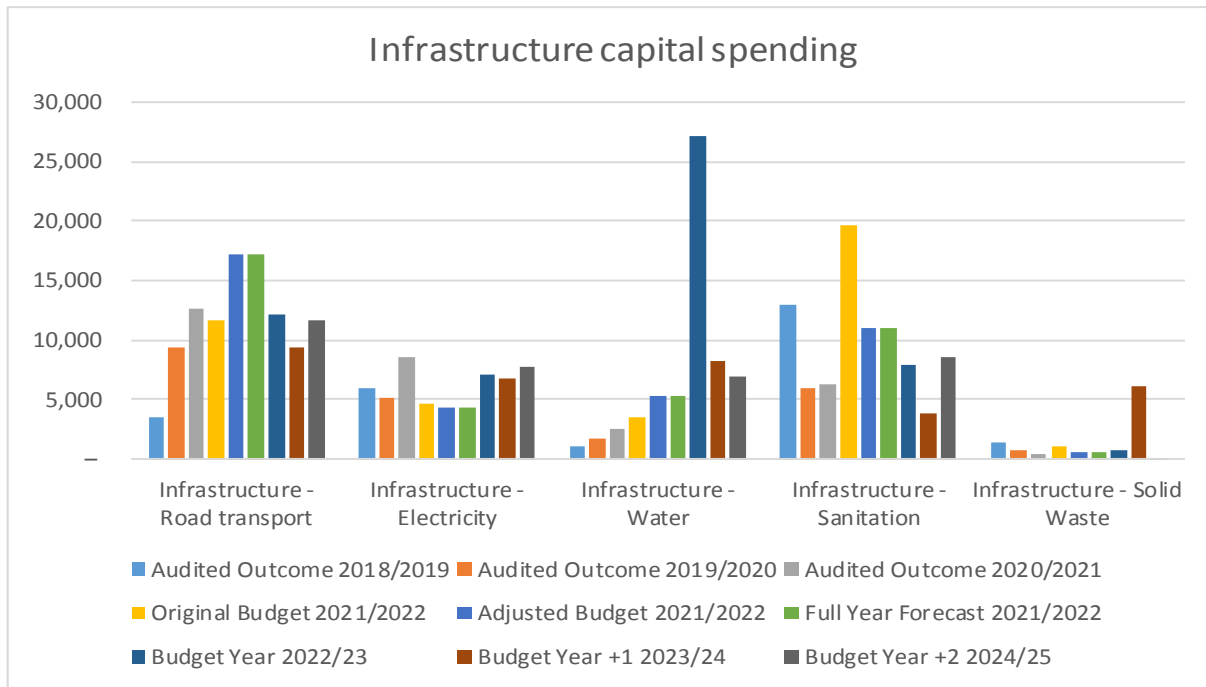
Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,000	4,041	-	150	98	98	98	120	-	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services		5,585	5,708	8,500	4,983	5,898	5,898	5,898	27,321	9,368	14,533
Vote 5 - Community Services		847	229	359	630	1,099	1,099	1,099	160	1,250	1,400
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	7	<b>7,432</b>	<b>9,977</b>	<b>8,859</b>	<b>5,763</b>	<b>7,095</b>	<b>7,095</b>	<b>7,095</b>	<b>27,601</b>	<b>10,618</b>	<b>15,933</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		88	161	589	40	47	47	47	450	10	-
Vote 2 - Finance		735	220	1,329	2,010	2,344	2,344	2,344	960	20	20
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,866	1,411	2,537	2,695	2,614	2,614	2,614	2,145	1,440	2,090
Vote 4 - Technical Services		24,705	23,675	27,519	38,524	36,277	36,277	36,277	43,248	29,372	25,760
Vote 5 - Community Services		6,782	5,439	9,119	7,155	7,436	7,436	7,436	8,750	7,662	9,161
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		<b>34,176</b>	<b>30,905</b>	<b>41,094</b>	<b>50,424</b>	<b>48,718</b>	<b>48,718</b>	<b>48,718</b>	<b>55,553</b>	<b>38,504</b>	<b>37,031</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>41,608</b>	<b>40,882</b>	<b>49,953</b>	<b>56,187</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>

The Capital Budget increases from R55.814 million in 2021/22 to R83.155 million in 2022/23, thereafter it reduces to R 49,121 million for 2023/2024 and increases slightly to R52.964 million

in the 2024/2025 financial year, and the total amount of capital investment over the MTREF amounts to R 185.2 million.

Total new assets represent 49.75 percent of the total capital budget, upgrading and renewal of assets represent 50.25 percent or R 33.009 million. Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table A9 (Asset Management). In addition to the Table A9, Tables SA34a, b, c, d, e provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class. The future operational costs and revenues associated with the capital programme have been included in Table SA35.

**Figure 4 Infrastructure Capital spending trend 7 year horizon**



## 1.7 Annual Budget Tables

**Table 13 MBRR A1 - Budget Summary**

**WC013 Bergrivier - Table A1 Budget Summary**

Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges	162,922	181,435	195,726	215,985	223,170	223,170	223,170	247,704	269,302	290,231
Investment revenue	6,203	7,688	5,663	6,382	7,029	7,029	7,029	7,981	8,460	8,968
Transfers recognised - operational	62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other own revenue	36,522	50,348	40,608	43,683	45,339	45,339	45,339	47,850	48,347	49,401
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>335,796</b>	<b>377,365</b>	<b>396,002</b>	<b>421,520</b>	<b>434,702</b>	<b>434,702</b>	<b>434,702</b>	<b>472,147</b>	<b>536,608</b>	<b>535,187</b>
Employee costs	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors	6,262	6,669	6,655	6,978	6,628	6,628	6,628	6,993	7,395	7,727
Depreciation & asset impairment	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges	15,499	15,796	15,442	18,149	17,984	17,984	17,984	19,514	21,231	22,420
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	96,282	110,728	118,138	129,611	133,427	133,427	133,427	146,278	157,319	169,211
Transfers and grants	5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure	62,078	77,077	84,584	104,006	111,379	111,379	111,379	111,929	146,402	113,284
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>328,616</b>	<b>365,370</b>	<b>387,299</b>	<b>435,278</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>488,069</b>	<b>547,631</b>	<b>537,606</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>7,180</b>	<b>11,995</b>	<b>8,703</b>	<b>(13,758)</b>	<b>(22,328)</b>	<b>(22,328)</b>	<b>(22,328)</b>	<b>(15,923)</b>	<b>(11,023)</b>	<b>(2,420)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	20,515	20,152	19,133	23,790	22,242	22,242	22,242	23,611	18,014	18,675
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	700	41	10,355	400	238	238	238	528	149	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>28,395</b>	<b>32,188</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10,432</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>28,395</b>	<b>32,188</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10,432</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>41,608</b>	<b>40,882</b>	<b>49,953</b>	<b>56,187</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	21,648	20,193	19,793	24,190	22,480	22,480	22,480	24,139	18,163	18,675
Borrowing	6,412	6,306	14,504	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Internally generated funds	13,549	14,383	15,656	17,347	17,600	17,600	17,600	19,016	14,248	18,439
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>41,608</b>	<b>40,882</b>	<b>49,953</b>	<b>56,187</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets	160,412	193,843	222,256	181,841	207,057	207,057	207,057	204,840	216,372	231,331
Total non current assets	393,003	424,375	478,249	474,527	506,801	506,801	506,801	561,288	577,484	598,458
Total current liabilities	38,329	59,333	70,043	59,372	62,497	62,497	62,497	67,034	70,108	73,217
Total non current liabilities	150,664	157,351	190,738	185,159	211,486	211,486	211,486	251,002	268,517	285,084
Community wealth/Equity	364,423	401,533	439,724	411,837	439,875	439,875	439,875	448,091	455,232	471,488
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	31,440	67,949	77,397	39,755	32,071	32,071	32,071	49,932	53,991	63,118
Net cash from (used) investing	(39,969)	(39,194)	(47,126)	(55,683)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(55,524)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
Net cash from (used) financing	2,031	1,620	9,562	6,461	8,254	8,254	8,254	30,313	5,909	3,992
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>71,438</b>	<b>101,812</b>	<b>141,646</b>	<b>86,036</b>	<b>126,447</b>	<b>126,447</b>	<b>126,447</b>	<b>123,537</b>	<b>134,316</b>	<b>148,461</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>										
Cash and investments available	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Application of cash and investments	(28,463)	(12,425)	(1,158)	(16,355)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(8,315)	(10,133)	(11,020)	(11,960)
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>99,901</b>	<b>114,238</b>	<b>142,804</b>	<b>102,391</b>	<b>134,762</b>	<b>134,762</b>	<b>134,762</b>	<b>133,670</b>	<b>145,335</b>	<b>160,421</b>
<b>Asset management</b>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	392,557	424,074	473,819	474,226	502,371	502,371	502,371	556,858	573,054	594,028
Depreciation	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	28,808	17,895	27,281	22,779	33,034	33,034	33,034	41,784	25,002	29,886
Repairs and Maintenance	23,633	22,461	22,260	24,115	28,055	28,055	28,055	28,485	29,950	31,509
<b>Free services</b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	9,685	11,262	12,516	14,233	12,709	12,709	15,092	15,092	16,688	17,968
Revenue cost of free services provided	1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	5,789	5,789	6,914	7,329
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Table 14 MBRR A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)										
Functional Classification Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>										
<b>Governance and administration</b>		124,856	142,541	138,877	154,728	156,410	156,410	173,145	182,993	194,931
Executive and council		31,020	34,720	39,230	50,991	50,991	50,991	57,657	62,389	67,755
Finance and administration		93,836	107,821	99,647	103,737	105,419	105,419	115,488	120,604	127,176
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		26,195	33,618	38,526	38,059	40,256	40,256	44,934	71,207	36,440
Community and social services		7,359	7,591	9,269	8,657	10,430	10,430	8,877	8,437	8,827
Sport and recreation		4,703	3,849	3,225	4,774	5,812	5,812	5,618	5,955	6,312
Public safety		7,621	17,952	20,435	23,207	21,554	21,554	21,267	21,272	21,277
Housing		6,513	4,226	5,597	1,421	2,460	2,460	9,172	35,543	24
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		29,095	25,449	26,618	23,400	27,691	27,691	25,559	24,762	25,808
Planning and development		23,189	20,224	15,390	16,535	19,993	19,993	17,913	18,428	19,103
Road transport		5,905	5,224	11,228	6,865	7,698	7,698	7,646	6,334	6,705
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		176,865	195,949	221,469	229,524	232,824	232,824	252,647	275,810	296,683
Energy sources		108,774	121,225	132,357	147,505	149,615	149,615	160,753	177,081	189,370
Water management		26,210	30,870	35,055	29,949	34,295	34,295	40,743	40,773	43,516
Waste water management		15,625	16,510	23,578	26,579	22,084	22,084	17,786	19,514	21,154
Waste management		26,257	27,344	30,478	25,491	26,830	26,830	33,365	38,442	42,643
<b>Other</b>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	2	357,011	397,558	425,490	445,711	457,182	457,182	496,285	554,772	553,862
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>										
<b>Governance and administration</b>		83,126	92,479	99,380	103,772	113,209	113,209	118,962	124,233	128,690
Executive and council		18,294	22,025	20,566	26,110	24,260	24,260	26,211	27,525	28,822
Finance and administration		63,645	69,078	77,501	76,248	87,469	87,469	91,251	95,125	98,196
Internal audit		1,187	1,376	1,314	1,414	1,481	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672
<b>Community and public safety</b>		51,965	58,576	65,251	72,243	77,283	77,283	76,550	113,599	81,735
Community and social services		8,272	8,939	10,734	13,228	14,600	14,600	13,873	14,750	15,681
Sport and recreation		17,524	16,902	16,150	18,998	21,584	21,584	22,168	23,741	25,143
Public safety		18,240	26,872	31,272	36,876	36,681	36,681	36,852	37,454	38,654
Housing		7,930	5,863	7,095	3,141	4,418	4,418	3,657	37,654	2,257
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		39,048	40,086	40,997	44,309	47,519	47,519	52,940	55,142	58,499
Planning and development		11,563	11,526	11,685	13,354	16,105	16,105	17,411	16,533	17,433
Road transport		27,485	28,560	29,312	30,955	31,414	31,414	35,529	38,609	41,066
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		154,476	174,230	181,671	214,954	219,020	219,020	239,618	254,658	268,682
Energy sources		97,074	112,166	117,491	135,298	135,613	135,613	150,339	162,143	174,893
Water management		18,891	21,182	19,091	23,498	23,215	23,215	23,509	24,980	26,549
Waste water management		9,640	9,222	11,839	16,410	15,063	15,063	15,219	16,228	17,149
Waste management		28,872	31,660	33,250	39,749	45,129	45,129	50,551	51,307	50,091
<b>Other</b>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256

**Table 15 MBRR A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)										
Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	1									
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		31,440	35,165	39,436	50,991	51,340	51,340	57,657	62,389	67,755
Vote 2 - Finance		86,695	98,244	97,801	101,034	101,384	101,384	109,990	115,717	122,568
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		8,005	12,827	1,898	522	2,950	2,950	3,248	3,254	3,407
Vote 4 - Technical Services		200,364	214,027	243,121	250,478	255,740	255,740	274,668	296,070	317,189
Vote 5 - Community Services		30,508	37,295	43,234	42,686	45,768	45,768	50,722	77,342	42,943
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	<b>357,011</b>	<b>397,558</b>	<b>425,490</b>	<b>445,711</b>	<b>457,182</b>	<b>457,182</b>	<b>496,285</b>	<b>554,772</b>	<b>553,862</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>	1									
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		23,596	26,952	25,379	31,326	30,004	30,004	32,593	34,000	35,650
Vote 2 - Finance		29,944	35,919	39,624	40,795	46,570	46,570	46,098	47,137	47,534
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		27,615	27,539	28,782	30,178	33,787	33,787	38,156	39,927	42,047
Vote 4 - Technical Services		192,333	213,297	224,320	256,295	264,770	264,770	289,667	307,680	325,053
Vote 5 - Community Services		55,127	61,664	69,194	76,684	81,900	81,900	81,555	118,887	87,322
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	2	<b>328,616</b>	<b>365,370</b>	<b>387,299</b>	<b>435,278</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>488,069</b>	<b>547,631</b>	<b>537,606</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	2	<b>28,395</b>	<b>32,188</b>	<b>38,191</b>	<b>10,432</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>

It is evident from the table herein above that the bulk of municipal spending is aimed at basic service delivery as the Technical Services Vote under which these services resort contribute 59.35 % of total operational expenditure, Community Services contribute 16.71 % of expenditure Institutional, Financial and Support Services make up the remainder of operational expenses.

**Table 16 MBRR A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	67,800	74,040	79,313	86,624	86,224	86,224	86,224	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	104,412	117,047	125,118	146,330	148,440	148,440	148,440	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue	2	24,348	28,752	31,980	29,944	33,540	33,540	33,540	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	12,876	13,398	14,494	14,960	15,465	15,465	15,465	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	21,286	22,238	24,134	24,751	25,725	25,725	25,725	32,567	37,988	42,533
Rental of facilities and equipment		1,416	1,234	1,149	1,413	1,405	1,405	1,405	1,674	1,615	1,711
Interest earned - external investments		6,203	7,688	5,663	6,382	7,029	7,029	7,029	7,981	8,460	8,968
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		7,390	7,863	4,942	5,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	5,000	5,300	5,618
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		9,935	18,021	21,744	23,225	21,280	21,280	21,280	21,286	21,292	21,298
Licences and permits		2	114	103	73	73	73	73	77	82	87
Agency services		4,313	3,677	4,708	4,627	5,512	5,512	5,512	5,788	6,135	6,503
Transfers and subsidies		62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other revenue	2	7,132	5,805	7,455	8,645	9,769	9,769	9,769	11,325	11,123	11,258
Gains		6,336	13,635	507	-	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	2,926
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>335,796</b>	<b>377,365</b>	<b>396,002</b>	<b>421,520</b>	<b>434,702</b>	<b>434,702</b>	<b>434,702</b>	<b>472,147</b>	<b>536,608</b>	<b>535,187</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>											
Employee related costs	2	122,782	129,923	134,353	145,585	153,343	153,343	153,343	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors		6,262	6,669	6,655	6,978	6,628	6,628	6,628	6,993	7,395	7,727
Debt impairment	3	16,123	34,680	33,166	37,185	32,964	32,964	32,964	30,490	31,648	32,775
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges		15,499	15,796	15,442	18,149	17,984	17,984	17,984	19,514	21,231	22,420
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	80,291	92,751	100,415	113,800	115,540	115,540	115,540	128,498	138,778	149,880
Inventory consumed	8	15,991	17,977	17,723	15,811	17,887	17,887	17,887	17,780	18,541	19,331
Contracted services		22,863	20,712	24,021	28,850	36,616	36,616	36,616	38,447	70,126	34,063
Transfers and Grants		5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure	4, 5	22,686	21,685	22,530	37,971	39,199	39,199	39,199	40,287	41,823	43,515
Losses		406	-	4,867	-	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,705	2,805	2,931
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>328,616</b>	<b>365,370</b>	<b>387,299</b>	<b>435,278</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>488,069</b>	<b>547,631</b>	<b>537,606</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>											
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		7,180	11,995	8,703	(13,758)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(22,328)	(15,923)	(11,023)	(2,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	20,515	20,152	19,133	23,790	22,242	22,242	22,242	23,611	18,014	18,675
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	41	660	400	238	238	238	528	149	-
		700	-	9,695	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>28,395</b>	<b>32,188</b>	<b>38,191</b>	<b>10,432</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>		<b>28,395</b>	<b>32,188</b>	<b>38,191</b>	<b>10,432</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>		<b>28,395</b>	<b>32,188</b>	<b>38,191</b>	<b>10,432</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>28,395</b>	<b>32,188</b>	<b>38,191</b>	<b>10,432</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>

**Table 17 MBRR A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,000	4,041	-	150	98	98	98	120	-	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services		5,585	5,708	8,500	4,983	5,898	5,898	5,898	27,321	9,368	14,533
Vote 5 - Community Services		847	229	359	630	1,099	1,099	1,099	160	1,250	1,400
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	7	<b>7,432</b>	<b>9,977</b>	<b>8,859</b>	<b>5,763</b>	<b>7,095</b>	<b>7,095</b>	<b>7,095</b>	<b>27,601</b>	<b>10,618</b>	<b>15,933</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		88	161	589	40	47	47	47	450	10	-
Vote 2 - Finance		735	220	1,329	2,010	2,344	2,344	2,344	960	20	20
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		1,866	1,411	2,537	2,695	2,614	2,614	2,614	2,145	1,440	2,090
Vote 4 - Technical Services		24,705	23,675	27,519	38,524	36,277	36,277	36,277	43,248	29,372	25,760
Vote 5 - Community Services		6,782	5,439	9,119	7,155	7,436	7,436	7,436	8,750	7,662	9,161
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		<b>34,176</b>	<b>30,905</b>	<b>41,094</b>	<b>50,424</b>	<b>48,718</b>	<b>48,718</b>	<b>48,718</b>	<b>55,553</b>	<b>38,504</b>	<b>37,031</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>41,608</b>	<b>40,882</b>	<b>49,953</b>	<b>56,187</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>3,590</b>	<b>2,522</b>	<b>3,139</b>	<b>5,015</b>	<b>5,318</b>	<b>5,318</b>	<b>5,318</b>	<b>4,798</b>	<b>2,325</b>	<b>3,340</b>
Executive and council		52	80	27	40	47	47	47	140	10	-
Finance and administration		3,537	2,442	3,111	4,975	5,271	5,271	5,271	4,658	2,315	3,340
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>7,629</b>	<b>5,668</b>	<b>9,478</b>	<b>7,785</b>	<b>8,535</b>	<b>8,535</b>	<b>8,535</b>	<b>8,910</b>	<b>8,912</b>	<b>10,561</b>
Community and social services		397	1,431	4,131	1,465	2,432	2,432	2,432	1,910	2,090	1,445
Sport and recreation		6,335	2,256	4,059	5,555	5,296	5,296	5,296	4,925	5,655	8,511
Public safety		889	1,954	1,288	765	807	807	807	1,060	1,117	545
Housing		7	27	-	-	-	-	-	1,015	50	60
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>8,568</b>	<b>15,438</b>	<b>18,208</b>	<b>13,244</b>	<b>19,327</b>	<b>19,327</b>	<b>19,327</b>	<b>26,260</b>	<b>9,515</b>	<b>13,393</b>
Planning and development		1,778	4,232	2,233	170	118	118	118	13,360	33	35
Road transport		6,790	11,206	15,975	13,074	19,209	19,209	19,209	12,900	9,482	13,358
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>21,822</b>	<b>17,255</b>	<b>19,127</b>	<b>30,143</b>	<b>22,634</b>	<b>22,634</b>	<b>22,634</b>	<b>43,187</b>	<b>28,370</b>	<b>25,671</b>
Energy sources		5,929	5,324	8,684	4,710	4,710	4,710	4,710	8,020	7,868	8,243
Water management		1,083	1,769	2,595	3,497	5,361	5,361	5,361	24,250	8,320	6,966
Waste water management		13,410	9,356	6,403	20,232	11,472	11,472	11,472	6,230	5,712	9,656
Waste management		1,400	807	1,446	1,704	1,092	1,092	1,092	4,688	6,470	805
<b>Other</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	<b>41,608</b>	<b>40,882</b>	<b>49,953</b>	<b>56,187</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		20,588	14,291	15,736	23,455	21,449	21,449	21,449	15,971	18,014	18,675
Provincial Government		1,060	5,862	3,397	335	793	793	793	7,640	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	41	660	400	238	238	238	528	149	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	4	<b>21,648</b>	<b>20,193</b>	<b>19,793</b>	<b>24,190</b>	<b>22,480</b>	<b>22,480</b>	<b>22,480</b>	<b>24,139</b>	<b>18,163</b>	<b>18,675</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	6	<b>6,412</b>	<b>6,306</b>	<b>14,504</b>	<b>14,650</b>	<b>15,734</b>	<b>15,734</b>	<b>15,734</b>	<b>40,000</b>	<b>16,710</b>	<b>15,850</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		<b>13,549</b>	<b>14,383</b>	<b>15,656</b>	<b>17,347</b>	<b>17,600</b>	<b>17,600</b>	<b>17,600</b>	<b>19,016</b>	<b>14,248</b>	<b>18,439</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	7	<b>41,608</b>	<b>40,882</b>	<b>49,953</b>	<b>56,187</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>

**Table 18 MBRR A6 - Budgeted Financial Position**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash		64,586	41,653	9,072	16,036	56,447	56,447	56,447	23,537	24,316	28,461
Call investment deposits	1	6,852	60,159	132,574	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	100,000	110,000	120,000
Consumer debtors	1	77,277	80,664	69,398	84,440	69,397	69,397	69,397	70,064	70,790	71,573
Other debtors		9,277	9,237	7,612	9,237	7,612	7,612	7,612	7,643	7,676	7,711
Current portion of long-term receivables		173	6	2,516	6	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516	2,516
Inventory	2	2,247	2,124	1,085	2,124	1,085	1,085	1,085	1,080	1,075	1,070
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>160,412</b>	<b>193,843</b>	<b>222,256</b>	<b>181,841</b>	<b>207,057</b>	<b>207,057</b>	<b>207,057</b>	<b>204,840</b>	<b>216,372</b>	<b>231,331</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>											
Long-term receivables		446	301	4,430	301	4,430	4,430	4,430	4,430	4,430	4,430
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		15,025	14,927	14,903	15,097	14,922	14,922	14,922	15,898	15,874	15,849
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	373,229	404,538	454,654	454,941	483,074	483,074	483,074	536,321	552,891	573,456
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		3,849	4,155	3,808	3,733	3,921	3,921	3,921	4,185	3,835	4,269
Other non-current assets		454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454
<b>Total non current assets</b>		<b>393,003</b>	<b>424,375</b>	<b>478,249</b>	<b>474,527</b>	<b>506,801</b>	<b>506,801</b>	<b>506,801</b>	<b>561,288</b>	<b>577,484</b>	<b>598,458</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>553,415</b>	<b>618,217</b>	<b>700,505</b>	<b>656,368</b>	<b>713,858</b>	<b>713,858</b>	<b>713,858</b>	<b>766,128</b>	<b>793,857</b>	<b>829,789</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	5,145	6,072	7,879	8,409	7,415	7,415	7,415	10,082	11,196	12,253
Consumer deposits		3,665	3,885	4,319	4,325	4,719	4,719	4,719	5,114	5,509	5,904
Trade and other payables	4	16,961	35,275	42,269	30,556	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765
Provisions		12,558	14,101	15,576	16,082	16,597	16,597	16,597	18,073	19,637	21,296
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>38,329</b>	<b>59,333</b>	<b>70,043</b>	<b>59,372</b>	<b>62,497</b>	<b>62,497</b>	<b>62,497</b>	<b>67,034</b>	<b>70,108</b>	<b>73,217</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>											
Borrowing		53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Provisions		97,615	103,830	129,896	117,762	142,326	142,326	142,326	154,591	167,706	181,732
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		<b>150,664</b>	<b>157,351</b>	<b>190,738</b>	<b>185,159</b>	<b>211,486</b>	<b>211,486</b>	<b>211,486</b>	<b>251,002</b>	<b>268,517</b>	<b>285,084</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>188,992</b>	<b>216,684</b>	<b>260,781</b>	<b>244,530</b>	<b>273,983</b>	<b>273,983</b>	<b>273,983</b>	<b>318,036</b>	<b>338,625</b>	<b>358,302</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	5	<b>364,423</b>	<b>401,533</b>	<b>439,724</b>	<b>411,837</b>	<b>439,875</b>	<b>439,875</b>	<b>439,875</b>	<b>448,091</b>	<b>455,232</b>	<b>471,488</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		333,314	370,424	408,615	376,357	408,766	408,766	408,766	416,982	424,123	440,378
Reserves	4	31,109	31,109	31,109	35,480	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	5	<b>364,423</b>	<b>401,533</b>	<b>439,724</b>	<b>411,837</b>	<b>439,875</b>	<b>439,875</b>	<b>439,875</b>	<b>448,091</b>	<b>455,232</b>	<b>471,488</b>

**Table 19 MBRR A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Property rates		65,465	67,655	78,217	84,190	79,253	79,253	79,253	89,143	93,759	99,385
Service charges		148,525	173,841	192,602	201,765	216,439	216,439	216,439	241,842	262,661	282,917
Other revenue		20,257	17,331	22,570	17,642	20,769	20,769	20,769	22,932	23,029	23,639
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	56,920	63,956	73,741	68,195	71,526	71,526	71,526	73,909	110,894	81,004
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	20,515	20,193	19,793	19,442	15,153	15,153	15,153	24,139	18,163	18,675
Interest		6,203	7,688	5,663	8,760	9,685	9,685	9,685	10,433	11,059	11,723
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Suppliers and employees		(274,506)	(270,099)	(303,115)	(346,548)	(366,540)	(366,540)	(366,540)	(396,866)	(448,652)	(436,541)
Finance charges		(6,615)	(6,528)	(6,569)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,802)	(8,779)	(9,174)
Transfers and Grants	1	(5,323)	(6,088)	(5,505)	(6,485)	(7,009)	(7,009)	(7,009)	(7,797)	(8,143)	(8,510)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>31,440</b>	<b>67,949</b>	<b>77,397</b>	<b>39,755</b>	<b>32,071</b>	<b>32,071</b>	<b>32,071</b>	<b>49,932</b>	<b>53,991</b>	<b>63,118</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		786	5,550	751	504	290	290	290	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Capital assets		(40,798)	(44,744)	(47,877)	(56,187)	(55,814)	(55,814)	(55,814)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(39,969)</b>	<b>(39,194)</b>	<b>(47,126)</b>	<b>(55,683)</b>	<b>(55,524)</b>	<b>(55,524)</b>	<b>(55,524)</b>	<b>(83,155)</b>	<b>(49,121)</b>	<b>(52,964)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		6,950	6,550	15,200	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		200	220	435	220	400	400	400	395	395	395
<b>Payments</b>											
Repayment of borrowing		(5,120)	(5,150)	(6,072)	(8,409)	(7,879)	(7,879)	(7,879)	(10,082)	(11,196)	(12,253)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>2,031</b>	<b>1,620</b>	<b>9,562</b>	<b>6,461</b>	<b>8,254</b>	<b>8,254</b>	<b>8,254</b>	<b>30,313</b>	<b>5,909</b>	<b>3,992</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		<b>(6,498)</b>	<b>30,374</b>	<b>39,833</b>	<b>(9,467)</b>	<b>(15,199)</b>	<b>(15,199)</b>	<b>(15,199)</b>	<b>(2,910)</b>	<b>10,778</b>	<b>14,145</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	77,936	71,438	101,812	95,503	141,646	141,646	141,646	126,447	123,537	134,316
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461

The cash flow budget shows that a decrease in cash held is anticipated for the 2021/2022 financial year where-after the liquidity position remains constant for the 2022/2023 financial year, an improvement in the liquidity position is anticipated over the MTREF although the cash resources are not yet ideal when one considers the short term provisions, reserves and funding cash backing requirements.

**Table 20 MBRR A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Cash and investments available</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Other current investments > 90 days		0	0	0	-	0	0	0	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>71,438</b>	<b>101,812</b>	<b>141,646</b>	<b>86,036</b>	<b>126,447</b>	<b>126,447</b>	<b>126,447</b>	<b>123,537</b>	<b>134,316</b>	<b>148,461</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>											
Unspent conditional transfers		1,121	5,033	8,753	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		612	345	1,540	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	965	1,306	791	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	(62,270)	(50,218)	(43,351)	(51,835)	(39,424)	(39,424)	(39,424)	(41,242)	(42,129)	(43,069)
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	31,109	31,109	31,109	35,480	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>(28,463)</b>	<b>(12,425)</b>	<b>(1,158)</b>	<b>(16,355)</b>	<b>(8,315)</b>	<b>(8,315)</b>	<b>(8,315)</b>	<b>(10,133)</b>	<b>(11,020)</b>	<b>(11,960)</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>99,901</b>	<b>114,238</b>	<b>142,804</b>	<b>102,391</b>	<b>134,762</b>	<b>134,762</b>	<b>134,762</b>	<b>133,670</b>	<b>145,335</b>	<b>160,421</b>

The table above indicates the cash held and the application thereof over the MTREF, from the table it is clear that there is sufficient cash resources available to cover operational as well as own funded capital expenditure over the MTREF. It is indicative that the municipality remains in a sound financial position over the MTREF.

**Table 21 MBRR A9 - Asset Management**

WC013 Bergvriev - Table A9 Asset Management										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>										
<b>Total New Assets</b>	1	12,801	22,988	22,671	33,408	22,780	22,780	41,370	24,120	23,078
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		146	247	295	2,700	1,192	1,192	1,259	500	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		507	3,395	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		910	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	200	150
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		289	223	226	350	439	439	13,733	3,210	100
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		686	5,989	6,277	19,691	10,522	10,522	5,358	3,834	8,628
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		1,350	659	477	350	210	210	800	6,086	150
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>3,888</b>	<b>10,514</b>	<b>7,408</b>	<b>23,676</b>	<b>12,863</b>	<b>12,863</b>	<b>23,255</b>	<b>14,080</b>	<b>9,288</b>
Community Facilities		2,111	4,777	3,226	1,250	1,666	1,666	1,470	2,200	1,400
Sport and Recreation Facilities		479	628	1,528	1,050	661	661	1,455	480	4,561
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>2,590</b>	<b>5,405</b>	<b>4,754</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>2,327</b>	<b>2,327</b>	<b>2,925</b>	<b>2,680</b>	<b>5,961</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		1,399	750	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>1,399</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>1,455</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>1,980</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>750</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	14	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	<b>14</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>610</b>	-	<b>800</b>
Computer Equipment		748	575	359	1,560	1,390	1,390	1,620	860	870
Furniture and Office Equipment		262	563	1,085	879	1,051	1,051	1,601	945	623
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		<b>349</b>	<b>678</b>	<b>1,258</b>	<b>2,213</b>	<b>1,708</b>	<b>1,708</b>	<b>2,070</b>	<b>2,185</b>	<b>2,801</b>
<b>Transport Assets</b>		<b>3,563</b>	<b>4,489</b>	<b>5,775</b>	<b>2,180</b>	<b>3,003</b>	<b>3,003</b>	<b>7,310</b>	<b>2,920</b>	<b>1,985</b>
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	2	<b>5,032</b>	<b>5,062</b>	<b>9,650</b>	<b>6,125</b>	<b>6,869</b>	<b>6,869</b>	<b>21,619</b>	<b>6,547</b>	<b>8,865</b>
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		35	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	1,000
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		3,129	2,586	5,170	2,200	2,060	2,060	2,120	620	640
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		674	1,518	2,421	2,320	2,487	2,487	11,954	4,580	5,930
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>3,860</b>	<b>4,104</b>	<b>7,591</b>	<b>4,570</b>	<b>4,597</b>	<b>4,597</b>	<b>14,124</b>	<b>5,200</b>	<b>7,570</b>
Community Facilities		80	119	318	105	140	140	445	95	50
Sport and Recreation Facilities		234	86	597	300	221	221	5,300	650	750
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>314</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>915</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>5,745</b>	<b>745</b>	<b>800</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	<b>50</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>1,000</b>	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		-	-	<b>113</b>	-	<b>260</b>	<b>260</b>	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		366	349	498	425	885	885	400	415	415
Furniture and Office Equipment		492	387	533	505	552	552	350	187	80
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		-	<b>17</b>	-	<b>170</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>171</b>	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>	6	<b>23,776</b>	<b>12,833</b>	<b>17,631</b>	<b>16,654</b>	<b>26,165</b>	<b>26,165</b>	<b>20,165</b>	<b>18,455</b>	<b>21,021</b>
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		3,410	9,094	12,337	8,894	16,028	16,028	10,890	8,877	10,748
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		1,882	2,533	3,383	2,420	2,300	2,300	3,500	6,028	6,923
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		120	-	(83)	790	2,412	2,412	1,525	500	900
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		12,233	-	-	-	494	494	2,500	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	750	413	413	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>17,844</b>	<b>11,627</b>	<b>15,637</b>	<b>12,854</b>	<b>21,647</b>	<b>21,647</b>	<b>18,415</b>	<b>15,405</b>	<b>18,571</b>
Community Facilities		448	766	490	100	101	101	100	200	150
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4,938	239	490	2,000	2,362	2,362	1,350	2,650	2,300
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>5,386</b>	<b>1,005</b>	<b>979</b>	<b>2,100</b>	<b>2,463</b>	<b>2,463</b>	<b>1,450</b>	<b>2,850</b>	<b>2,450</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	1,015	1,700	2,055	2,055	300	200	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		-	-	<b>1,015</b>	<b>1,700</b>	<b>2,055</b>	<b>2,055</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>200</b>	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		546	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>546</b>	<b>201</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Land</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	4	<b>41,608</b>	<b>40,882</b>	<b>49,953</b>	<b>56,187</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		3,590	9,341	12,632	11,644	17,270	17,270	12,199	9,377	11,748
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		707	3,395	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		5,921	5,119	8,553	4,620	4,360	4,360	7,120	6,848	7,713
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		1,083	1,742	2,564	3,460	5,338	5,338	27,213	8,290	6,930
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		12,941	5,989	6,277	19,691	11,016	11,016	7,858	3,834	8,628
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		1,350	659	477	1,100	623	623	800	6,086	150
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>25,592</b>	<b>26,245</b>	<b>30,636</b>	<b>41,100</b>	<b>39,106</b>	<b>39,106</b>	<b>55,795</b>	<b>34,684</b>	<b>35,430</b>
Community Facilities		2,640	5,661	4,033	1,455	1,907	1,907	2,015	2,495	1,600
Sport and Recreation Facilities		5,651	953	2,615	3,350	3,244	3,244	8,105	3,780	7,611
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>8,290</b>	<b>6,614</b>	<b>6,648</b>	<b>4,805</b>	<b>5,151</b>	<b>5,151</b>	<b>10,120</b>	<b>6,275</b>	<b>9,211</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	<b>50</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>1,000</b>	-	-
Operational Buildings		1,399	750	2,584	2,000	2,370	2,370	2,280	650	750
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>1,399</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>2,584</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>2,370</b>	<b>2,370</b>	<b>2,280</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>750</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		546	215	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>546</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>610</b>	-	<b>800</b>
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		<b>1,114</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>857</b>	<b>1,985</b>	<b>2,275</b>	<b>2,275</b>	<b>2,020</b>	<b>1,275</b>	<b>1,285</b>
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		<b>754</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>1,618</b>	<b>1,384</b>	<b>1,603</b>	<b>1,603</b>	<b>1,951</b>	<b>1,132</b>	<b>703</b>
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		<b>349</b>	<b>695</b>	<b>1,258</b>	<b>2,383</b>	<b>1,880</b>	<b>1,880</b>	<b>2,070</b>	<b>2,185</b>	<b>2,801</b>
<b>Transport Assets</b>		<b>3,563</b>	<b>4,489</b>	<b>5,775</b>	<b>2,180</b>	<b>3,003</b>	<b>3,003</b>	<b>7,310</b>	<b>2,920</b>	<b>1,985</b>
<b>Land</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>		<b>41,608</b>	<b>40,882</b>	<b>49,953</b>	<b>56,187</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>

**Table 22 MBRR A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement**

WC013 Bergrivier - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Household service targets</b>	1									
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling		9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9,168	9,269	9,423	9,515	9,515	9,515	9,611	9,707	9,805
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>9,168</b>	<b>9,269</b>	<b>9,423</b>	<b>9,515</b>	<b>9,515</b>	<b>9,515</b>	<b>9,611</b>	<b>9,707</b>	<b>9,805</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		7,458	7,542	7,657	7,753	7,753	7,753	7,908	8,066	8,193
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9,558	9,642	9,757	9,853	9,853	9,853	10,008	10,166	10,293
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>9,558</b>	<b>9,642</b>	<b>9,757</b>	<b>9,853</b>	<b>9,853</b>	<b>9,853</b>	<b>10,008</b>	<b>10,166</b>	<b>10,293</b>
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		10,214	10,409	10,529	10,665	10,665	10,665	10,765	10,885	10,998
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>10,214</b>	<b>10,409</b>	<b>10,529</b>	<b>10,665</b>	<b>10,665</b>	<b>10,665</b>	<b>10,765</b>	<b>10,885</b>	<b>10,998</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>										
Removed at least once a week		9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9,615	9,720	9,843	10,163	10,163	10,163	10,366	10,573	10,736
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>9,615</b>	<b>9,720</b>	<b>9,843</b>	<b>10,163</b>	<b>10,163</b>	<b>10,163</b>	<b>10,366</b>	<b>10,573</b>	<b>10,736</b>
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		1,988	1,860	2,050	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255	2,255
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		1,758	1,635	1,805	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986	1,986
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		521	1,438	1,880	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068	2,068
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		1,992	1,862	2,052	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257	2,257
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		1,909	2,112	2,277	2,790	2,290	2,290	2,714	2,918	3,107
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		2,954	3,371	3,626	3,919	3,619	3,619	3,920	4,214	4,486
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		373	739	1,235	1,500	1,300	1,300	1,712	1,798	1,834
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		4,449	5,040	5,378	6,024	5,500	5,500	6,746	7,758	8,541
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>										
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		<b>9,685</b>	<b>11,262</b>	<b>12,516</b>	<b>14,233</b>	<b>12,709</b>	<b>12,709</b>	<b>15,092</b>	<b>16,688</b>	<b>17,968</b>
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>										
Property rates (R value threshold)		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		163	173	181	189	189	189	201	223	238
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	5,789	6,914	7,329
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	6	<b>1,259</b>	<b>2,970</b>	<b>3,533</b>	<b>6,153</b>	<b>8,553</b>	<b>8,553</b>	<b>5,789</b>	<b>6,914</b>	<b>7,329</b>

## **Part 2 – Supporting Documentation**

### **2.1 Overview of the annual budget process**

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the Municipal Manager and senior officials of the municipality meeting under the chairpersonship of the Deputy Mayor.

The primary aims of the Budget Steering Committee are to ensure:

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the Councils IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

Various Budget Steering Committee meetings were held during the budget preparation process to ensure a co-ordinated approach to budgeting through the linking of the community needs with administrative requirement and ensuring political oversight in the process.

#### **2.1.1 Budget Process Overview**

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2020) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Mayor tabled in Council the required the IDP and budget time schedule on 23 August 2021.

**SUMMARY OF KEY ACTIVITIES OF THE TIME SCHEDULE OF KEY DEADLINES FOR THE 2022/23 BUDGET AND IDP REVIEW**

Task	Date	Legal Reference
<b>Jul - August 2021</b>		
Table in Council the IDP Process Plan. <i>The time schedule in terms of Section 21(1)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) is replaced annually).</i>	Aug 2021	<b>MSA Section 28:</b> (1) <i>Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan.</i> (2) <i>The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.</i> (3) <i>A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.</i>
Advertise the amended IDP Process Plan for public inputs/comments. Copies in library and on website	Aug 2021	<b>MSA Section 28</b> (3) <i>A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow</i>
Table in Council a budget and IDP time schedule of key deadlines ( <i>Annually - at least 10 months before the start of the budget year</i> )	31 Aug	<b>MFMA Section 21(1)(b):</b> <i>The mayor of a municipality must at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for -</i> (i) <i>the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget;</i> (ii) <i>the annual review of-</i> <i>(aa) the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act; and</i> <i>(bb) the budget-related policies;</i> (iii) <i>the tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and the budget-related policies; and</i> (iv) <i>any consultative processes forming part of the processes referred to in subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii).</i>
Submit annual financial statements and annual performance report to the Auditor-General for auditing ( <i>within two months after the end of the financial year</i> )	Before 31 Aug	<b>MSA Section 126(1)(a):</b> <i>The accounting officer of a municipality must prepare the annual financial statements of the municipality and, within two months after the end of the financial year to which those statements relate, submit the statements to the Auditor-General for auditing</i>
<b>September – October 2021</b>		
Submit process plan and time schedule to the West Coast District Municipality and the Provincial Government	Sept 2021	

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Internal Analysis – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ critical issues/challenges with respect to every service</li> <li>▪ minimum service levels</li> <li>▪ institutional</li> <li>▪ financial</li> <li>▪ performance</li> </ul>	Sep & Nov	
Compile a Financial Plan	Nov 2021 – Jan 2022	<b>MSA Section 26(h):</b> <i>An integrated development plan must reflect a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years.</i>
External Analysis – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spatial</li> <li>• Social</li> <li>• Economic</li> <li>• Environmental</li> </ul> <p><i>This process should be combined with the compilation of ward plans and must involve the local community and other stakeholders</i></p>	Sep – Nov 2021	<b>MSA Section 29(1)(b):</b> <i>The process followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, allow for-</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>(i) the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;</i></li> <li><i>(ii) the local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan; and</i></li> <li><i>(iii) organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan.</i></li> </ul>
Commence with the multi-year capital and operating budget	Sept 2021	
Ward committee meetings and public participation-on the IDP	Sept/Oct	
Obtain inputs from directors and division heads on preliminary capital and operating budget (including review of salary, fleet and equipment budget and tariffs)	Sep / Oct	
<b>November 2021</b>		
Finalise the compilation of new ward plans	Nov – Dec 2021	
Strategic sessions of directorate: Alignment with strategic priorities in IDP	Nov	
Receive audit report on annual financial statements from the Auditor-General	Nov 2021	<b>MFMA Section 126(3):</b> <i>The Auditor-General must-</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>(a) audit those financial statements; and</i></li> <li><i>(b) submit an audit report on those statements to the accounting officer of the municipality or entity within three months of receipt of the statements.</i></li> </ul>

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Ensure the Accounting Officer addresses any issues raised by the Auditor-General in the audit report - prepare action/audit plans to address and incorporate into the annual report.	Nov 2021	
<b>December 2021</b>		
Finalise inputs from bulk resource providers (and NER) & agree on proposed price increase	Dec	
Strategic session with Management and Mayoral committee	Dec	
Review whether all bulk resource providers have lodged a request with National Treasury & SALGA seeking comments on proposed price increases of bulk resources	Dec	
Finalise first draft of departmental operational plans and SDBIP for review against strategic priorities	Dec / Jan	
Finalise first draft of Annual Report incorporating financial and non-financial information on performance, audit reports and annual financial statements	Dec	
Submit draft adjustments budget to Budget Steering Committee	Dec	
<b>January 2022</b>		
Adjustments Budget - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submit to Mayoral Committee</li> <li>• Submit to Council</li> <li>• Submit approved adjustments budget to provincial treasury and National Treasury</li> </ul>	Jan 2021	

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Ensure any written comments made to bulk resource providers by municipality on proposed increase of bulk resources are included in any submission made by bulk resource providers to the required organs of state	Jan 2021	
Review whether comments from National Treasury and SALGA have been received on proposed price increases of bulk resources	Jan 2021	
Finalise operating & capital budgets in prescribed formats incorporating National & provincial budget allocations, integrate & align to IDP & draft SDBIP, finalise budget policies including tariff policy	Jan / Feb	
Review the KPI's and annual performance targets	Jan/Feb	
<b>February 2022</b>		
Finalise the draft capital and operating budget and budget related policies	Feb/Mar	
Commence with establishment of ward committees	Feb	
Finalise ward plans	Feb	
Note any provincial and national allocations to municipalities for incorporation into budget	Feb	
Finalise corrective measures from audit report	Feb	

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Receive notification of any transfers that will be made to the municipality from other municipalities in each of the next three fin years (by no later than 120 days before the start of its budget year)	Before 28 Feb	<b>MFMA Section 37(2):</b> In order to enable municipalities to include allocations from other municipalities in their budgets and to plan effectively for spending of such allocations, the accounting officer of a municipality responsible for transfer of any allocation to another municipality must, by no later than 120 days before the start of its budget year, notify the receiving municipality of the projected amount of any allocation proposed to be transferred to that municipality during each of the next 3 fin years.
<b>March 2022</b>		
Receive bulk resource providers' price increases as tabled in Parliament or the provincial legislature	Mar	
Submit draft 90 days budget to Budget Steering Committee	Before 14 March	
Table draft IDP and budget in Council (at least 90 days before the start of the budget year) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submit to Mayoral Committee</li> <li>Submit to Council</li> </ul>	Mar 2022	<b>MFMA Section 16:</b> (1) The council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before start of that financial year. (2) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.
Approval of NERSA tariffs	Mar	
<b>April 2022</b>		
Submit the budget and IDP to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and other affected organs of state	2 - 6 Apr	<b>MFMA Section 22:</b> Immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, the accounting officer of the municipality must (a) in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act - (i) Make public the annual budget and the documents referred to in Section 17(3); and (ii) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget; (b) submit the annual budget - (i) in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury; and (ii) in either formats to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget.

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Submit the proposed revised IDP to the District Municipality	2 - 6 Apr	<p><b>MSA Section 29(3)(b):</b> A local municipality must draft its integrated development plan, taking into account the integrated development processes of, and proposals submitted to it by the district municipality.</p> <p><b>MPPM Regulation 3(6):</b> A local municipality that considers an amendment to its integrated development plan must-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) consult the district municipality in whose area it falls on the proposed amendment; and</li> <li>(b) take all comments submitted to it by the district municipality into account before it takes a final decision on the proposed amendment.</li> </ul>
Make public the annual budget and invite the community to submit representations	Apr	<p><b>MFMA Section 22:</b> Immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, the accounting officer of the municipality must</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Make public the annual budget and the documents referred to in Section 17(3); and</li> <li>(ii) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) submit the annual budget - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury; and</li> <li>(ii) in either formats to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Publish the proposed IDP for public comment	Apr	<p><b>MPPM Regulation 3(4)(b):</b> No amendment to a municipality's integrated development plan may be adopted by the municipal council unless the proposed amendment has been published for public comment for a period of at least 21 days in a manner that allows the public an opportunity to make representations with regard to the proposed amendment.</p>
Process of consultation and meetings with local community and stakeholders, Provincial and National Treasury and other organs of state	Apr	<p><b>MFMA Section 23(1):</b> When the annual budget has been tabled, the municipal council must consider any views of –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the local community; and</li> <li>(b) the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and any provincial or national organs of state or municipalities which made submissions on the budget.</li> </ul>
<b>May 2022</b>		
Confirm National budget for provincial and National allocations to municipalities for incorporation into budget	2 - 11 May	

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Review provincial & national legislation incl. DoRA to establish potentially new reporting requirements Inc. annual, monthly & quarterly grant & performance reports for specific new allocations & programmes (10 working days after end of month deadlines)	2 - 11 May	
Council must give the mayor an opportunity to respond to the submissions and, if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council	5 - 19 May	<b>MFMA Section 23(2):</b> After considering all budget submissions, the council must give the mayor an opportunity- (a) to respond to the submissions; and (b) if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.
Completion of Annual Budget amendments / refinements	Before 28 May	
Submit draft 30 days budget to Budget Steering Committee	Before 19 May	
Table final IDP and budget in Council (at least 30 days before the start of the budget year) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submit to Mayoral Committee</li> <li>• Submit to Council</li> </ul>	May	<b>MFMA Section 24(1):</b> The Council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider the approval of the annual budget. <b>MPPM Regulation 3(3):</b> An amendment to a municipality's integrated development plan is adopted by a decision taken by a municipal council in accordance with rules and orders of the council.
<b>June 2022</b>		
Place IDP, annual budget, all budget-related documents and all budget-related policies on the website (within 5 days of the adoption of the plan)	Before 5 Jun	<b>MFMA Section 75(1):</b> The accounting officer of a municipality must place on the website the following documents of the municipality: (a) the annual and adjustments budgets and all budget-related documents; and (b) all budget-related policies <b>MSA Section 21A(1)(b):</b> All documents that must be made public by a municipality in terms of a requirement of this Act, the Municipal Finance Management Act or other applicable legislation, must be conveyed to the local community by displaying the documents on the municipality's official website, if the municipality has a website as envisaged by section 21B. <b>MFMA Section 75(2):</b> A document referred to above must be placed on the website not later than five days after its tabling in the council or on the date on which it must be made public, whichever occurs first.

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Submit a copy of the revised IDP to the MEC for local government as well as Provincial Treasury ( <i>within 10 days of the adoption of the plan</i> )	Before 8 Jun	<b>MSA Section 32(1)(a):</b> <i>The municipal manager of a municipality must submit a copy of the integrated development plan as adopted by the council of the municipality, and any subsequent amendment to the plan, to the MEC for local government in the province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan.</i>
Give notice to the public of the adoption of the IDP ( <i>within 14 days of the adoption of the plan</i> )	13 & 14 Jun	<b>MSA Section 25(4)(a):</b> <i>A municipality must, within 14 days of the adoption of its integrated development plan in terms of subsection (1) or (3) give notice to the public-</i> <i>(i) of the adoption of the plan; and</i> <i>(ii) that copies of or extracts from the plan are available for public inspection at specified places;</i> <b>MSA Section 21A(1)(a) and (c):</b> <i>All documents that must be made public by a municipality in terms of a requirement of this Act, the Municipal Finance Management Act or other applicable legislation, must be conveyed to the local community -</i> <i>(a) by displaying the documents at the municipality's head and satellite offices and libraries;</i> <i>(c) by notifying the local community, in accordance with section 21, of the place, including the website address, where detailed particulars concerning the documents can be obtained.</i>
Publicise a summary of the IDP ( <i>within 14 days of the adoption of the plan</i> )	Jun 2022	<b>MSA Section 25(4)(b):</b> <i>A municipality must, within 14 days of the adoption of its integrated development plan in terms of subsection (1) or (3) publicise a summary of the plan.</i>
Make public the approved annual budget and supporting documentation (including tariffs) ( <i>within 10 working days after approval of the budget</i> )	Jun 2022	<b>BUDGET &amp; REPORTING REGULATIONS 2009, Reg 18:</b> <i>(1) Within ten working days after the municipal council has approved the annual budget of a municipality, the municipal manager must in accordance with section 21A of Municipal Systems Act make public the approved annual budget and supporting documentation and resolutions referred to in section 24(2)(c) of the Act.</i> <i>(2) The municipal manager must also make public any other information that the municipal council considers appropriate to facilitate public awareness of the annual budget, including-</i> <i>(a) summaries of the annual budget and supporting documentation in alternate languages predominant in the community; and</i> <i>(b) information relevant to each ward in the municipality.</i> <i>(3) All information contemplated in subregulation (2) must cover:</i> <i>(a) the relevant financial and service delivery implications of the annual budget; and</i> <i>(b) at least the previous year's actual outcome, the current year's forecast outcome, the budget year and the following two years.</i>

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Submit approved budget to the provincial treasury and National Treasury ( <i>within 10 working days after approval of the budget</i> )	Before 14 Jun	<b>MFMA Section 24(3):</b> The accounting officer of a municipality must submit the approved annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury. <b>BUDGET &amp; REPORTING REGULATIONS 2009, Reg 20:</b> The municipal manager must comply with section 24(3) of the Act within ten working days after the municipal council has approved the annual budget.
Submit to the Executive Mayor the draft SDBIP and draft annual performance agreements for the next year ( <i>within 14 days after approval of the budget</i> )	Jun 2022	<b>MFMA Section 69(3):</b> (a) The accounting officer must no later than 14 days after approval of an annual budget submit to the mayor a draft service delivery and budget implementation plan for the budget year. (b) The accounting officer must no later than 14 days after the approval of an annual budget submit to the mayor drafts of the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the municipal manager and all senior managers.
Executive Mayor takes all reasonable steps to ensure that the SDBIP is approved ( <i>within 28 days after approval of the budget</i> )	Jun 2022	<b>MFMA Section 53(1)(c)(ii):</b> The mayor of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan is approved by the mayor within 28 days after approval of the budget.
Place the performance agreements and all service delivery agreements on the website	Before 18 Jun	<b>MFMA Section 75(1):</b> The accounting officer of a municipality must place on the website the following documents of the municipality: (d) performance agreements required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act; and (e) all service delivery agreements <b>BUDGET &amp; REPORTING REGULATIONS 2009, Reg 19:</b> The accounting officer must place on the website all performance agreements required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act.
Submit copies of the performance agreements to Council and the MEC for local government as well as the national minister responsible for local government ( <i>within 14 days after concluding the employment contract and performance agreement</i> )	Before 27 Jun	<b>MFMA Section 53(3)(b):</b> Copies of such performance agreements must be submitted to the council and the MEC for local government in the province. <b>PERF REGS 2006 Reg(5):</b> The employment contract and performance agreement must be submitted to the MEC responsible for local government in the relevant province as well as the national minister responsible for local government within fourteen (14) days after concluding the employment contract and performance agreement
Submit the SDBIP to National and Provincial Treasury ( <i>within 10 working days approval of the plan</i> )	Before 27 Jun	<b>BUDGET &amp; REPORTING REGULATIONS 2009, Reg 20(2)(b):</b> The municipal manager must submit to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury, in both printed and electronic form the approved service delivery and budget implementation plan within ten working days after the mayor has approved the plan.

Task	Date	Legal Reference
Make public the projections, targets and indicators as set out in the SDBIP (within 10 working days after the approval of the SDBIP)	Before 27 Jun	<b>MFMA Section 53(3)(a):</b> <i>The mayor must ensure that the revenue and expenditure projections for each month and the service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, as set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan, are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan.</i> <b>BUDGET &amp; REPORTING REGULATIONS 2009, Reg 19:</b> <i>The municipal manager must in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act make public the approved service delivery and budget implementation plan within ten working days after the mayor has approved the plan in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) of the Act.</i>
Make public the performance agreements of Municipal Manager and senior managers (no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP)	Before 27 Jun	<b>MFMA Section 53(3)(b):</b> <i>The mayor must ensure that the performance agreements of municipal manager, senior managers and any other categories of officials as may be prescribed, are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan.</i>

There were no deviations from the key dates set out in the Budget Time Schedule tabled in Council.

## 2.1.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The amendment following the fourth revision of the 4<sup>th</sup> Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the 2017/18 – 2021/22 financial years was submitted to Council for approval in March 2021. Council has decided to adopt the revised 4<sup>th</sup> generation IDP as the 5<sup>th</sup> generation IDP. The review of the 5<sup>th</sup> Generation IDP is currently underway and will be concluded during the 2022/2023 financial year.

The Municipality's IDP is its principle strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into strategic goals, strategic objective, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Process Plan applicable to the annual revisions of the Fifth Generation IDP includes the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

- Registration of community needs;
- Compilation of departmental strategic plans including key performance indicators and targets;
- Financial planning and budgeting process;
- Public participation process;
- Compilation of the TL-SDBIP, and
- The review of the performance management and monitoring processes.

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2022/23 MTREF, based on the approved 2021/22 MTREF, Mid-year Review and adjustments budget. The

business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

With the compilation of the 2022/23 MTREF, each department/section had to review the business planning processes, including the setting of priorities and targets after reviewing the mid-year and third quarter performance against the 2021/22 Top Level Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

## **2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP**

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process.

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the Council, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the Council strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of the Fourth Generation IDP was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the Council's response to these requirements.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal

integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2022/23 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

### IDP Goals and Strategic Objectives

STRATEGIC GOAL	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Strategic Goal 1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	To budget strategically.
	Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services
	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration
	Client focussed service delivery
	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality
To communicate effectively with the public	
STRATEGIC GOAL	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Strategic Goal 2: Sustainable service delivery	To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework
STRATEGIC GOAL	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Strategic Goal 3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business
	To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses
	To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality
	To alleviate poverty
STRATEGIC GOAL	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Strategic Goal 4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and opportunities
	To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergrivier
	To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved education outcomes and opportunities for youth development
STRATEGIC GOAL	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Strategic Goal 5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	To develop, manage and regulate the built environment
	To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the Municipality to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

Local priorities were identified as part of the IDP process which is directly aligned to that of the national and provincial priorities.

New game changers have been identified and are included in the IDP review document and will also be taken up into the Service Delivery and Budget implementation plan for the 2022/2023 financial year and beyond to ensure the execution of strategic objectives.

The 2022/23 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

**Table 23 MBRR SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	
1.1: To budget strategically	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S101		2,712	2,804	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1.2: Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S102		4,466	3,621	3,160	4,298	5,370	5,370	5,420	5,745	6,089	
1.3: To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S103		121,017	138,744	137,228	152,297	155,128	155,128	170,550	181,121	193,477	
1.4: Client focussed service delivery	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S104		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1.5: To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S105		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1.6: To communicate effectively with the public	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S106		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2.1: To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spacial development framework	SG2: Sustainable service delivery	S201		196,619	210,497	233,077	244,658	250,651	250,651	268,664	292,355	313,790	
3.1: To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S301		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3.2: To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S302		420	445	207	-	349	349	-	-	-	
3.3: To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S303		1,593	1,548	6,520	2,238	2,186	2,186	1,858	199	202	
3.4: To alleviate poverty	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S304		-	-	-	21	21	21	22	23	24	
4.1: To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and opportunities	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S401		480	424	223	624	582	582	381	404	428	
4.2: To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergvriër	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S402		12,256	22,038	25,693	28,357	27,789	27,789	27,655	28,043	28,454	
4.3: To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved education outcomes and opportunities for youth development	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S403		6,792	6,986	8,561	7,986	9,567	9,567	8,094	7,607	7,948	
5.1: To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S501		8,664	6,208	9,120	4,982	5,342	5,342	13,296	39,036	3,197	
5.2: To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S502		1,990	4,242	1,701	250	197	197	345	239	253	
<b>Allocations to other priorities</b>			2										
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>				1	<b>357,011</b>	<b>397,558</b>	<b>425,490</b>	<b>445,711</b>	<b>457,182</b>	<b>457,182</b>	<b>496,285</b>	<b>554,772</b>	<b>553,862</b>

**Table 24 MBRR SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	
1.1: To budget strategically	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S101		10,487	10,853	10,987	11,681	11,834	11,834	13,030	13,746	14,411	
1.2: Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S102		6,664	6,263	7,321	8,591	9,329	9,329	9,299	9,846	10,410	
1.3: To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S103		59,548	68,932	71,355	77,719	85,378	85,378	90,017	92,797	95,490	
1.4: Client focussed service delivery	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S104		-	-	3	3	5	5	4	4	4	
1.5: To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S105		1,187	1,376	1,314	1,414	1,481	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672	
1.6: To communicate effectively with the public	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	S106		138	55	43	75	44	44	61	64	67	
2.1: To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in	SG2: Sustainable service delivery	S201		154,500	175,756	183,980	214,710	220,617	220,617	240,628	253,820	267,708	
3.1: To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S301		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3.2: To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S302		4,115	3,550	3,499	3,802	4,263	4,263	4,007	3,975	4,197	
3.3: To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S303		26,014	27,073	28,001	29,545	29,944	29,944	33,734	36,718	39,073	
3.4: To alleviate poverty	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	S304		1,384	1,631	1,497	1,670	1,909	1,909	1,912	2,035	2,154	
4.1: To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S401		13,376	13,873	14,377	16,417	18,412	18,412	19,320	20,748	21,967	
4.2: To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergvriër	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S402		25,454	32,182	39,596	46,615	47,144	47,144	48,065	49,403	51,411	
4.3: To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	S403		6,704	6,557	6,530	8,436	9,510	9,510	8,616	9,160	9,721	
5.1: To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S501		15,021	13,146	14,309	9,269	11,970	11,970	12,078	47,405	12,644	
5.2: To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	S502		4,023	4,123	4,486	5,332	5,191	5,191	5,797	6,327	6,677	
<b>Allocations to other priorities</b>													
<b>Total Expenditure</b>				1	328,616	365,370	387,299	435,278	457,031	457,031	488,069	547,631	537,606

References

**Table 25 MBRR SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
1.1: To budget strategically	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G101		1,954	1,148	3,770	7,522	7,209	7,209	2,070	668	629
1.2: Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G102		-	-	2,647	1,700	1,750	1,750	1,000	250	300
1.3: To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G103		1,088	916	841	1,640	1,837	1,837	2,060	1,210	2,060
1.4: Client focussed service delivery	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G104		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5: To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G105		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.6: To communicate effectively with the public	SG1: Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhancing good governance	G106		-	-	660	350	-	-	180	-	-
2.1: To develop and provide sustainable bulk and community infrastructure in	SG2: Sustainable service delivery	G201		28,158	27,924	30,020	36,660	36,060	36,060	64,140	37,561	38,909
3.1: To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G301		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2: To facilitate an environment for the creation of jobs and small businesses	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G302		1,025	4,041	1,418	1,300	1,248	1,248	620	700	700
3.3: To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G303		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.4: To alleviate poverty	SG3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty	G304		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1: To promote healthy life styles through the provision of sport and other facilities and	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	G401		6,635	2,771	5,378	5,485	5,538	5,538	10,015	6,695	8,856
4.2: To promote a safe environment for all who live in and visit Bergvriër	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	G402		1,029	2,201	1,462	1,055	1,047	1,047	1,060	1,117	545
4.3: To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved	SG4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	G403		60	797	2,120	35	443	443	20	-	-
5.1: To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	G501		1,660	1,016	1,555	440	682	682	1,990	920	966
5.2: To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change on municipal functions	SG5: A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment	G502		-	70	81	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Allocations to other priorities</b>			3									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>			1	<b>41,608</b>	<b>40,882</b>	<b>49,953</b>	<b>56,187</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>

## 2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the Council has developed and implemented a performance management system which is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assess and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

The following table sets out the municipalities main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2022/23 MTREF.

**Table 26 MBRR SA7 - Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Vote 1 - Municipal Manager</b>										
<b>Function 1 - Municipal Managers Office</b>										
<b>Sub-function 1 -Municipal Managers</b>										
<i>Quarterly leadership development initiatives</i>		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
<b>Sub-function 2 - Strategic Services</b>										
<i>Client Services Survey</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Sub-function 3 - Internal Audit</b>										
<i>Approved Risk Based Audit Plan</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Vote 2 -Finance</b>										
<b>Function 1 -Director Finance</b>										
<i>Sub-function 1 - Revenue</i>										
<b>Improve debtor management and revenue</b>		98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
<b>Sub-function 2 - Expenditure</b>										
<i>Implement a centralised SCM system by 30</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Sub-function 3 - Budget and Treasury</b>										
<i>Submit Section 71 Report by 10th working day</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Vote 3 -Corporate Services</b>										
<b>Function 1 - Director Corporate Services</b>										
<b>Sub-function 1 - Administration</b>										
<i>Implement SITA Report recommendations on</i>										
<b>Sub-function 2 - Human Resources</b>										
<i>Submit quarterly report on human resource</i>		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
<b>Sub-function 3 -Planning and</b>										
<i>Compile Zoning Scheme By-law</i>										
<b>Vote 4 -Technical Services</b>										
<b>Function 2 - Director Technical Services</b>										
<b>Sub-function 1 -Water</b>										
<b>Restrict annual water losses to 10%</b>		10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
<b>Sub-function 2 - Electricity</b>										
<i>Restrict annual electricity losses to 10%</i>		10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
<b>Sub-function 3 - Roads</b>										
<i>Fully utilise conditional road maintenance</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Sub-function 4 - Waste management</b>										
<i>Reduce the volume of household waste</i>		15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%
<b>Sub-function 5 - Project management</b>										
<i>Expenditure on MIG Funding</i>		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Vote 5 -Community Services</b>										
<b>Function 2 - Director Community</b>										
<b>Sub-function 1 -Traffic Services</b>										
<b>Collect 95% of budgeted income by 30 June</b>		95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
<b>Sub-function 2 - Fire Fighting</b>										
<i>Fire Safety compliance inspections</i>		24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
<b>Sub-function 3 - Housing</b>										
<i>Monthly maintenance of the housing waiting list</i>		12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
<b>Sub-function 4 - Libraries</b>										
<i>95% spent of the library grant by 30 June 2019</i>		95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
<b>Sub-function 5 - Community Facilities</b>										
<i>Spend 95% of the Capital budget by 30 June</i>		95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
<b>And so on for the rest of the Votes</b>										

**Table 27 MBRR SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks**

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	6.3%	5.7%	5.6%	6.1%	5.7%	5.7%	5.7%	6.1%	5.9%	6.4%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	7.5%	6.7%	6.7%	7.5%	7.1%	7.1%	7.1%	7.4%	7.6%	7.6%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	34.8%	31.7%	50.4%	45.8%	47.2%	47.2%	47.2%	67.8%	54.0%	46.2%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	170.5%	172.0%	195.6%	190.0%	222.3%	222.3%	222.3%	309.9%	324.1%	332.2%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	4.2	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.1	3.1	3.2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	4.2	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.1	3.1	3.2
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.9	1.7	2.0	1.4	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.8	1.9	2.0
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		92.8%	94.5%	98.5%	94.5%	95.6%	95.6%	95.6%	96.7%	96.6%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		92.7%	94.5%	98.5%	94.5%	95.6%	95.6%	95.6%	96.7%	96.6%	96.6%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	26.0%	23.9%	21.2%	22.3%	19.3%	19.3%	19.3%	17.9%	15.9%	16.1%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		22.2%	29.1%	22.9%	35.5%	26.7%	26.7%	26.7%	27.3%	25.1%	22.7%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	9,727	6,805	10,169	11,682	11,682	11,682	11,682	12,850	12,850	12,850
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	11.8%	8.3%	12.3%	10.9%	10.9%	10.9%	10.9%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	161	271	349	375	375	375	375	380	380	380
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	9.4%	13.2%	15.9%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	12.0%	12.0%	12.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	36.6%	34.4%	33.9%	34.5%	35.3%	35.3%	35.3%	35.3%	32.5%	34.5%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	38.4%	36.2%	35.6%	36.2%	36.8%	36.8%	36.8%	36.8%	33.8%	35.9%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	7.0%	6.0%	5.6%	5.7%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	6.0%	5.6%	5.9%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	10.7%	9.2%	9.5%	10.1%	10.4%	10.4%	10.4%	10.2%	10.1%	10.2%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	21.3	26.7	18.7	20.1	20.1	20.1	17.6	17.9	17.8	18.9
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	37.4%	35.0%	28.8%	30.8%	25.6%	25.6%	25.6%	23.3%	21.9%	20.6%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	3.1	3.8	5.2	2.8	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.6	3.5	3.9

## **Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households**

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Council. The National Treasury determined the poverty threshold as two times the government old age pension and the indigent subsidy received through the equitable share is intended to subsidise the households that meet the qualification criteria. In the case of Bergvriër municipality, the council has adopted a policy whereby the qualifying threshold was extended to provide subsidies to households earning twice the government old age pension plus 40%. This level of subsidy is unfortunately unsustainable in the long run and the threshold has again been capped at a combined household income of R5000 per month which is still nearly 40% more than the threshold determined by the National Treasury.

In terms of the Municipality's indigent policy registered households are entitled to 6kl free water, 50 Kwh of electricity, sanitation and free waste removal once a week, as well as a discount on their property rates. It is anticipated that approximately 2050 households will receive indigent subsidy in the 2022/2023 financial year.

The subsidy policy is further enhanced to include a subsidy in respect of patients on life support systems where 100 units of free electricity will be allocated per month subject to the qualifying criteria as set out in the indigent policy.

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is contained in Table A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement).

## **2.4 Overview of budget related-policies**

The Council budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies. The following policies forms part of the budget document and has been reviewed as indicated in the undermentioned summary of changes made:

### **CHANGES TO BUDGET RELATED POLICIES 2022/2023**

#### **SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

Words in "***Bold and Italic***" are additions to the current policy, words indicated by ~~strikethrough~~ indicates deletion from the policy.

#### **Page 17 of 86 – Insert the following sentence**

**10 (d)** the relevant Manager and Director must sign off the specifications before the submission to the SCM unit.

#### **Page 23 of 86 – Insert the following paragraph**

**16(b)(ii)** Disciplinary hearings (Appointment of a Chairperson) ,as per delegation 70, the Municipal Manager may appoint a legal person to institute and defend any legal

processes/proceedings and claims by or against Council, in any court of law, including the initiation, dealing with or settlement of such proceedings,

**Page 23 of 86 – Delete the word verbally – no verbal quotations accepted**

**16(f)** If one written quotation was submitted, the order may be placed only against written confirmation of the price and conditions of supply by the selected provider within the period stipulated in the invitation to submit quotations

**Page 39 of 86 – Insert the following paragraph – explanation of the PPPFA framework.**

Namely:-

“Implement it within the following framework:

(d) the specific goals may include—

(i) Contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender or disability;

(ii) Implementing the programmes of the Reconstruction and Development Programme as published in Government Gazette No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994;

(f) the contract must be awarded to the tenderer who scores the highest points, unless objective criteria in addition to those contemplated in paragraphs (d) and (e) justify the award to another tenderer; “

**CREDITORS, COUNCILLORS AND PERSONNEL PAYMENT POLICY**

**Page 5 of 10** - Delete the sentence because cheques were faced out by the banks and insert the process that replace the cheque.

The Municipality is currently using the bank procurement card to pay itself for transactions

**PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY**

This is a new policy that was adopted by Council on 4 March 2022 in order to ensure continuance with procurement in accordance with the Municipal Supply chain Regulations. The policy replaces the PPPFA Regulations that was declared to be unconstitutional by the Constitutional Court

**VIREMENT POLICY**

**Page 2 of 8 – The following is inserted in the Introduction to**

**INTRODUCTION**

The compilation of a Virement policy is based on the guidelines issued in MFMA Circular No 51 and mSCOA Circular 8 published by National Treasury. The MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations seek to move municipalities away from the traditional approach of appropriating/approving budgets by line item. The aim is to give the heads of municipal

departments and programmes greater flexibility in managing their budgets. To further facilitate this, each municipality must put in place a council approved virements policy, which should provide clear guidance to managers of when they may shift funds between items, projects, programmes and votes.

**Page 7 - 8 – Changes are proposed in the following paragraphs as indicated hereunder**  
(~~Strikethrough~~ indicates deletion and words in **BOLD** are additions)

**5.8 Virements are subject to the approval of the relevant Director and Municipal Manager for her directorate.**

6.3 Specific virement limitations:

6.3.1 No virements are permitted between cost item of employee related costs (~~100~~) and other cost items within a cost centre or vote without the written consent of both the municipal manager and the CFO.

**6.3.2 Remuneration of Councillors**

**(a) Virements are allowed to and from items within this expenditure with the written consent of the CFO.**

~~6.3.2 No virements are permitted between cost items and other cost items within a cost centre or vote without the written consent of both the Municipal Manager and the CFO.~~

6.3.3 All virements must be approved for completeness before processing by the Budget and Treasury office.

6.3.4 No virements are permitted to and from Grants and Subsidies Paid, except if supported by Council decision for such transfer and as per the approved ~~Grants in Aid Policy.~~ **with the written consent of both the municipal manager and the CFO.**

6.3.5 No virements are permitted between cost items and repairs and maintenance votes without the written consent of the Municipal Manager and the CFO.

6.3.6 No virements are permitted from ~~1 December until 28 February~~ **during an** Adjustment budget process as determined by the Budget Office (~~after the release of the Adjustment Budget on the financial system~~). Virements will only be allowed ~~Only~~ on approval by the CFO.

~~6.3.7 Virements will not be allowed more than twice to and from a capital and operating vote.~~

**7 CAPITAL BUDGET VIREMENT**

7.1 Specific virement limitations

- 7.1.1 Sound motivations should be provided for all virements, as provided for on pro forma virement documentation.
- 7.1.2 No virements are permitted to and from assets financed from different **financial funding** sources within a vote.
- 7.1.3 Virements are only allowed between asset classes within a vote at the discretion of the relevant Director and the Municipal Manager.
- 7.1.4 No virements of which the affect will be to add 'new' capital projects onto the capital budget, will be allowed, except for those associated with insurance claim settlements.**

## **CASH AND INVESTMENT POLICY**

Page 4 to 5, paragraph 5.3.2 from (a) to (g) is deleted where reference is made to receipt of money by post as it is no longer a method of receipt of payments.

Page 10 of 20 the following changes are proposed.

Paragraph 6.5.3 The Chief Financial Officer will identify from time to time employees who can **approve EFT payments** ~~sign cheques~~ on behalf of the municipality. A minimum of two employees must **approve EFT payments** ~~sign cheques~~.

Page 12 of 20 – the following change are proposed

### **6.7 Permissible Methods of Payment**

6.7.1 A debtor may settle his/her debt with the municipality by:

- i. Cash payment ~~or payment by cheque~~ at a pay point of the municipality;
- ii. ~~Posting of a cheque by prepaid ordinary post to the municipality or postal orders;~~

Page 18 of 20 – the following changes are proposed under paragraph 8.7.1 “investment diversification”

## **INVESTMENT DIVERSIFICATION**

8.7.1 Without limiting the Accounting Officer to any specific amount or percentage of investments, it is hereby established that investments made by the municipality should be diversified as much as possible between different institutions, maturity dates and types, but nothing prevents the Accounting Officer from investing more cash with an institution than by another institution with due regards to the standard of care and objectives set in this policy. Not more than 50% of the total investments should be invested with one institution **when making a new investment.**

**CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY** – The amendments are indicated in Afrikaans as the policy is currently only available in Afrikaans, any person that is uncertain of what the proposed changes entail are invited to approach the finance department for a translation or explanation.

## **KREDIETBEHEER & SKULDINVORDERINGSBELEID**

Kredietbeheer beleid paragraaf 3.11, die woorde in “**BOLD**” word bygevoeg:

3.11 Alle aansoeke vir bouplanne en grondgebruike sal slegs oorweeg word indien die aansoeker se munisipale dienste en eiendomsbelasting rekeninge op die genoemde eiendom te volle vereffen is. **Die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste kan sy diskresie uitoefen om 'n aansoek af te teken op aanbeveling van die Bestuurder Inkomste na oorweging van die meriete van die aansoek, ongeag of die rekening ten volle vereffen is al dan nie. Volledige redes moet die aansoek vergesel.**

#### GEDISHONOREERDE BETALINGS (Par. 13)

Punt nommers 2 en 3 van paragraaf 13 word uitgehaal aangesien die munisipaliteit nie voorts tjeks as betaalmiddel gaan aanvaar nie.

Indien enige betaling aan die Munisipaliteit by wyse van 'n verhandelbare instrument later deur 'n bank gedishonoreer word, kan die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste –

- (1) koste- en administrasiefooeie op die rekening van sodanige skuldenaar hef teen 'n koers wat van tyd tot tyd deur die raad bepaal word; en
- ~~(2) nadat betaling aangebied deur 'n skuldenaar vir 'n derde keer deur die bank gedishonoreer word, by wyse van skriftelike kennisgewing aan sodanige persoon vereis dat alle toekomstige rekeninge in kontant betaal word.~~
- ~~(3) Persone gelys word by Kredietburo as swak betalers.~~

#### DEERNIS BELEID

Paragraaf 4.1 met betrekking tot dokumentêre bewys wat deernis aansoeke vergesel word soos volg gewysig:

4.1 (1) Die woorde “beide eienaars” word bygevoeg ten einde albei eienaars van eiendomme wat oor meer as een eenaar het te verplig om bewys van inkomste in te dien.

4.1 Sub-paragrafe (2),(3) en (4) asook (7) en (8) met betrekking tot dokumentêre bewyse word uitgehaal ten einde die aansoekproses vir hulpbehoewendes te vergemaklik.

Paragraaf 4.2, sub-paragraaf (1) met betrekking tot bewys van ongeskiktheidstoelae en Sassa kaart word verwyder.

Die volgende definisie word bygevoeg met betrekking tot openbare welsynsorganisasies:

"openbare welsynsorganisasie" beteken 'n organisasie wat gespesifiseerde openbare welsynsaktiwiteite uitvoer soos omskryf in die Wet en geregistreer is ingevolge die Inkomstebelastingwet vir belastingvermindings as gevolg van daardie aktiwiteite

Paragraaf 4.7 soos hieronder aangehaal word bygevoeg:

4.7 Openbare Welsynsorganisasies wat geregistreer is in terme van die Inkomstebelasting wet, kan aansoek doen op die voorgeskrewe vorm, en moet bewys van registrasie by SARS, asook volledige beskrywing van die aktiwiteite wat uitgevoer word, indien by aansoek. Enige ander inligting wat benodig word kan ook addisioneel aangevra word.

## **TARIEF BELEID**

Die wysigings en/of toevoegings soos hieronder uiteengesit word voorgestel tot die bestaande beleid en sal geld vanaf 1 Julie 2022

Beskikbaarheidsheffings word soos volg gedefinieer binne elk van die onderstaande dienste

### **Water**

'n Verbruiker(s) (dienspunt) wat nie aan die waterdiens gekoppel is nie, maar redelikerwys gekoppel kan word en waar dienste gereadig beskikbaar is vir koppeling deur die eienaar sal 'n beskikbaarheidstarief betaal.

Die vaste koste per verbruiker (dienspunt) per kategorie sal as basis gebruik word om 'n beskikbaarheidsheffing per erf te bepaal. Die tarief word vasgestel deur 'n toeslag, soos jaarliks in die tariefskedule vervat word, by te voeg tot die basiese heffing van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie.

('n Privaat oop ruimte sonder 'n diensverbinding is uitgesluit van bogenoemde beskikbaarheidsfooie)

### **Elektrisiteit**

Waar 'n verbruiker (dienspunt) nie aan die elektrisiteitsnetwerkstelsel gekoppel is nie, maar redelikerwys so gekoppel kan wordweens die beskikbaarheid van die diens by die eiendom, sal 'n beskikbaarheidstarief betaalbaar wees. Die tarief word vasgestel as 'n persentasie van die basiese heffing van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie. Die aansluitingsheffing sal gebaseer wees op die standaard ontwerpte 2 aansluitings vir die toepaslike eiendom. (60 Ampere enkelfase vir residensiële erwe en 60 Ampere driefase vir kommersiële erwe)

### **Vullis**

'n Besikbaarheidsheffing sal op onverbetere eiendom ingestel word. Die tarief sal bereken word as 'n persentasie van die huishoudelike tarief van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie soos jaarliks in die tariefskedule van die munisipaliteit bepaal.

Die tarief is betaalbaar waar 'n vullisdiens aan omliggende erwe gelewer word of waar die diens van die munisipaliteit die area ter enige tyd kan diens met bestaande toerusting, personeel en infrastruktuur op aanvraag van verbruikers of ten tye van die aanbring van verbeteringe op 'n eiendom.

### **Riool**

Alle erwe wat na die mening van die Hoof Siviele Ingenieur van die Munisipaliteit by die rioolstelsel van die munisipaliteit aangesluit kan word weens die beskikbaarheid van die infrastruktuur/diens by die erfrens sal 'n beskikbaarheidsheffing betaal gebaseer op die grootte van die erf en vaste koste verbode aan die diens. Die tarief vir onbeboude eiendomme word jaarliks vasgestel as 'n persentasie van die basiese rioolheffing van toepassing op gekoppelde verbruikers (dienspunte) per kategorie.

## **RATES POLICY**

**Under paragraph 13 of the policy; Exemptions, Rebates & Reductions, sub-paragraph (viii) is added**

(viii) Owners who own a second property, where someone else has a permanent right to life, and cannot use the property until the beneficiary dies, can apply, and submit the necessary supporting documents with the application.

Under paragraph 13.2 (k) of the policy the words “depending on the ratio of the rates tariff levied” is added to ensure that where agricultural rebates are calculated the ratio determination is not exceeded.

Further to the above the reference to 10% is deleted and is replaced with the word “rebate”

## **PETTY CASH POLICY**

The following is added under paragraph 5.4(b) to ensure the safeguarding of petty cash:

**If the locked petty cash box is in a drawer, the drawer must be locked at all times and the keys be kept safe with the responsible staff member.**

## **COST CONTAINMENT POLICY**

No amendments are proposed for 2022/2023.

## **INDIGENT POLICY**

A new indigent policy is attached, it replaces the portion of the debt collection policy where reference is made to indigents and indigent subsidization

## **ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY**

**The Asset management policy is translated into English. The new Policy replaces the Afrikaans Policy and we want to highlight the major changes:-**

Page 3- A complete list of all the GRAP standards applicable to the Policy

- GRAP 1 - Presentation of Financial Statements;
- GRAP 3 – Accounting Policies, Change in Accounting Estimates and Errors
- GRAP 5 – Borrowing Cost
- GRAP 13 - Leases.
- GRAP 16 - Investment property;
- GRAP 17 - Property, Plant and Equipment;
- GRAP 21 - Impairment of Non-cash generating assets;
- GRAP 26 – Impairment of Cash-generating assets;
- GRAP 31 – Intangible Assets;
- GRAP 32 – Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor
- GRAP 100 - Discontinued Operations;
- GRAP 101 – Agriculture; and
- GRAP 103 – Heritage Assets.
- Directive 7 – The application of Deemed Cost

Other relevant accounting standards are:

- GRAP 12 – Inventory; and
- GRAP 11 – Construction contracts.

## **Page 8 – Financial Management**

### **Planning before Acquisition of Assets**

When a capital project is included in the budget and before it can be implemented, the relevant manager must submit the following to Council for consideration:

- The estimated cost of the project over all the financial years until the project is operational;
- The future operating costs and revenues of the project including the tax and tariff implications;
- The future operational costs and revenue of the project, including tax and tariff implications;
- The physical and financial relationship of the asset during all stages of its lifespan, including procurement, installation, maintenance, operation, disposal and rehabilitation;
- The inclusion of the capital project in the Integrated Development Plan (GOP) and future budgets; And
- Alternatives to the capital purchase.

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for ensuring that all possible assistance, guidance and explanations are provided to the heads of the relevant departments so that he/she will be able to meet his planning requirements.

### **Approval to Acquire Assets**

Funds can only be spent on a project, if:

- The allocated funds were in an approved capital budget;
- The project, including the total cost, was approved by Council;
- The Chief Financial Officer confirms that funding is available for the project; and
- Any contract that will cause financial obligations for more than two years after the budget period has been properly disclosed.
- The Supply Chain Management Policy has been complied with.

Approval for the purchase of assets will be made in terms of the Municipality's delegation of powers and the payment for the purchase of assets will be made in consultation with the financial policies and regulations of the Municipality.

### **Funding of Assets**

The Chief Financial Officer will, within the municipality's ongoing financial, legal or administrative capacity, establish and maintain funding strategies that will optimize the municipality's ability to achieve the strategic objectives set out in the Integrated Development Plan. The purchase of assets will not be funded over a period that exceeds the useful life of the asset.

Types of funding sources may include:

- External loans;
- Government awards;
- Public contributions and donations;

- Finance leases;
- Capital Replacement Reserve; And
- Surplus cash.

## **Page 13 - MANAGING AND OPERATING ASSETS**

### **Responsibility for managing assets**

Every Senior Manager is responsible for ensuring that municipal resources allocated to them are effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently used. These include:

- The development of appropriate management systems, procedures, processes and controls for asset management;
- Providing accurate, reliable and up-to-date accountability of assets under their control; and
- The development and motivation of relevant strategic management plans and operating budgets that optimally achieve the Municipality's strategic objectives.

### **Content of a strategic management plan**

Senior Managers must manage assets under their control to provide the required level of service or economic benefit at the lowest possible long-term cost. To achieve this, the Senior Managers must develop strategic asset management plans that cover the following:-

- Comparison with the IDP;
- Industry guidelines;
- Performance monitoring;
- Maintenance programs;
- Renewal, renovation and replacement plans;
- Disposal and Rehabilitation plans;
- Operational, financial and capital support requirements; And
- Risk management plans, including insurance strategies.

The operating budget is the short- to medium-term plan for implementing this strategic asset management plan.

### **Reporting emerging issues**

Every Functional Manager should report issues, which significantly affect the asset's abilities to achieve the required level of service or economic benefit, to the Municipal Manager.

## **Page 20 Reinstatement, Maintenance and Other Expenses**

Only expenses incurred for the improvement of an asset (in the form of improved or increased services, or benefits flowing from the use of such asset) or a material extension of the useful lifetime of an asset will be capitalised.

Expenses incurred for the maintenance or reinstatement of an asset will be recognised as operating expenses incurred to ensure that the asset's useful lifetime is sustained and therefore will not be capitalised, regardless of the nature of the expenses.

Expenses reasonably attributable to the asset may be capitalized as part of the cost of that asset. Such expenses may include the following, but are not limited to: import taxes, term contract costs, transportation costs, installation costs, erection costs and communication costs.

The following table can be used to distinguish capital expenditure from maintenance expenses:

<b>CAPITAL EXPENSES</b>	<b>MAINTENANCE</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Buying a new asset</li>   <li>• Replacement of an existing asset</li>   <li>• Improving an existing asset so that its use is expanded.</li>   <li>• Further development of existing assets so that its initial useful lifetime is extended.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restoration of an asset so that it can continue to be used for its intended use.</li>   <li>• Maintenance of an asset so that it can be used for the initial intended period.</li> </ul>

## **Page 22 CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT**

The code of ethical standard shall apply to all officials and other role players in the asset management system of the municipality in order to promote -

- (a) mutual trust and respect; and
  - (b) an environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair and reasonable manner.
- (2) A breach of the aforesaid code of ethics must be dealt with as follows -
- (a) in the case of an employee, in terms of the disciplinary procedures of the municipality envisaged in section 67(1)(h) of the Municipal Systems Act;
  - (b) in the case a role player who is not an employee, through other appropriate means with due regard to the severity of the breach;
  - (c) in all cases, financial misconduct must be dealt with in terms of chapter 15 of the Act.

## **2.5 Overview of budget assumptions**

### **Key Financial Indicators**

Budget assumptions and parameters are determined in advance of the budget process to allow budgets to be constructed to support the achievement of the longer-term financial and strategic targets. The assumptions and principles applied in the development of this budget are mainly based upon guidelines from National Treasury (expenditure growth) and other external bodies such as the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) and West Coast District Municipality. The municipal fiscal environment is influenced by a variety of macro-economic

control measures. National Treasury determines the ceiling of year-on-year increases in the total operating budget, whilst the National Electricity Regulator (NERSA) regulates electricity tariff increases. Various government departments also affect municipal service delivery through the level of grants and subsidies as well as their activities within the region.

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2022/23 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets;
- The general inflationary outlook and the impact on Bergivier Municipality’s residents and businesses;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in prices for bulk electricity and water; and
- The increase in the cost of employment for 2022/2023.

An average tariff increase could not be recommended as the principle of cost reflective tariffs are applied where possible and especially where it is clear that a service is not viable and unsustainable in the long term. Electricity tariffs are still subjected to NERSA guidelines and are therefore determined in accordance with the guidelines given.

The increase in tariffs are was required to ensure that the tariffs cover the cost of the services and various cost drivers have been considered. The increases are above the current inflationary trends and exceed the National Treasury guideline therefore a full motivation is provided in respect of each tariff exceeding the guideline. The main cost drivers of the tariff increase are the increase in cost of employment through notch increases, provision for the filling of critical vacancies, and other cost drivers associated with the rendering of goods and services by the municipality such as high fuel price increases, increasing interest rates, increase in the cost of commodities, scarcity of certain products due to the war in the Ukraine, the volatility in the markets, contractual obligations and other pre-determined and regulated price adjustments and legislated tariffs, fees and charges.

The following key assumptions underpinned the preparation of the medium-term budget:

<b>Description</b>	<b>2022/23</b>
	<b>%</b>
Inflation rates - CPI	3.9% to 6%
Growth	0 - 2%
Provision for Doubtful Debt	4 - 5%
Remuneration increase	4.9% + 2.3% (Notch)
Electricity distribution loss	12%
Electricity price increase	8.47%
Water distribution loss	15%

**2.5.1 Collection rate for revenue services**

The base assumption is that tariffs will increase at a rate higher than CPI over the medium term. It is assumed that the COVID - 19 pandemic will have an ongoing negative effect on the economy

and economic growth, the current economic conditions therefore remain volatile and unpredictable, revenue estimations remain conservative and revenue performance may require adjustments during the course of the financial year ahead.

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (96 percent) of annual billing. Cash flow is also assumed to be 96 percent of billing, it is doubtful whether inroads will be made in the collection of arrears debt over the short term as the current economic circumstances are not supportive of the debt collection efforts. No additional cash flow from arrears debt is anticipated over the short term and adjustments in this regard will only be reconsidered once revenue trends indicate an upward movement.

It is anticipated that the combined efforts of the revenue enhancement program, coupled to a slight anticipated growth in the area will add approximately 2% in revenue from consumer services.

### **2.5.2 Salary increases**

A collective agreement in respect of salaries and wages for the next 3 years have been concluded, the general salary increase for the 2022/2023 financial year amounts to 4.9% in accordance with the collective agreement.

Provision is also made for a notch increase of 2.3 percent to employees who have not reached the maximum notch of their respective salary scales in the 2022/2023 financial year.

### **2.5.3 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes**

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 97 percent is achieved on operating expenditure and 95 percent on the capital programme for the 2022/23 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

### **2.5.4 Cost containment measures**

The municipality has developed and adopted a Cost Containment Policy in accordance with the principles contained in the Regulations. Due to the fact that no baseline existed against which cost reduction or containment could be measured, the reporting is required by the regulation remain an issue that needs to be addressed.

## **2.6 Overview of budget funding**

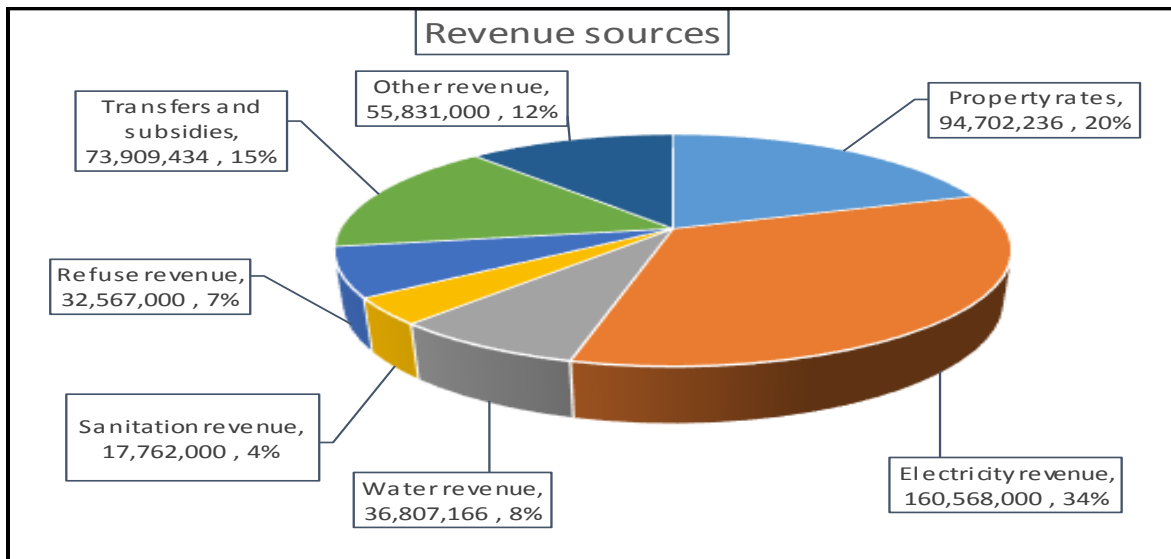
### **2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue**

The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium term:

**Table 28 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term.**

Description	2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
	Budget Year 2022/23	Growth %	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Growth %	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>R thousand</b>					
<b>Revenue By Source</b>					
Property rates	94,702,236	5.18	99,606,000	6.00	105,583,000
Service charges - electricity revenue	160,568,000	7.05	171,885,000	7.01	183,938,000
Service charges - water revenue	36,807,166	8.51	39,939,756	6.74	42,633,019
Service charges - sanitation revenue	17,762,000	9.72	19,489,000	8.40	21,127,000
Service charges - refuse revenue	32,567,000	16.65	37,988,000	11.96	42,533,000
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,674,000	(3.52)	1,615,000	5.94	1,711,000
Interest earned - external investments	7,981,000	6.00	8,460,000	6.00	8,968,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5,000,000	6.00	5,300,000	6.00	5,618,000
Fines, penalties and forfeits	21,286,000	0.03	21,292,000	0.03	21,298,000
Licences and permits	77,000	6.49	82,000	6.10	87,000
Agency services	5,788,000	6.00	6,135,000	6.00	6,503,000
Transfers and subsidies	73,909,434	50.04	110,893,522	(26.95)	81,003,522
Other revenue	14,025,000	(0.73)	13,923,000	1.87	14,184,000
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>472,146,836</b>	<b>13.65</b>	<b>536,608,278</b>	<b>(0.265)</b>	<b>535,186,541</b>

**Figure 5 Main operational revenue per category**



The tables below provide detail investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

**Table 29 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information**

Investment type	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank		6,852	60,159	132,574	70,000	70,000	70,000	100,000	110,000	120,000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	<b>6,852</b>	<b>60,159</b>	<b>132,574</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>110,000</b>	<b>120,000</b>
<b>Entities sub-total</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Consolidated total:</b>		<b>6,852</b>	<b>60,159</b>	<b>132,574</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>110,000</b>	<b>120,000</b>

**Table 30 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity**

Investments by Maturity	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate <sup>a</sup>	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission on Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution												
<b>Parent municipality</b>												
ABSA	call	yes	fixed	4.30%	0	0		61,422	532	(61,954)	-	-
Nedbank	Fixed	yes	fixed	4.56%	0	0	19 July 2021	30,607	67	(30,675)	-	-
Nedbank	Fixed	yes	fixed	4.70%	0	0	13 September 2021	30,409	286	(30,695)	-	0
Standard Bank	Fixed	yes	fixed	4.65%	0	0	13 September 2021	10,135	94	(10,229)	-	-
Nedbank	Fixed	yes	fixed	4.89%	0	0	18 January 2022	-	727	(30,727)	30,000	-
ABSA	call	yes	fixed	4.50%	0	0		-	285	(10,000)	20,000	10,285
ABSA	Fixed	yes	fixed	5.03%	0	0	12 June 2022	-	1,151	-	50,000	51,151
Standard Bank	Fixed	yes	fixed	5.03%	0	0	12 June 2022	-	1,150	-	50,000	51,150
Nedbank	Fixed	yes	fixed	4.60%	0	0	25 April 2022	-	140	-	30,000	30,140
												-
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>								<b>132,574</b>		<b>(174,281)</b>	<b>180,000</b>	<b>142,725</b>

## 2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2022/23 medium-term capital programme:

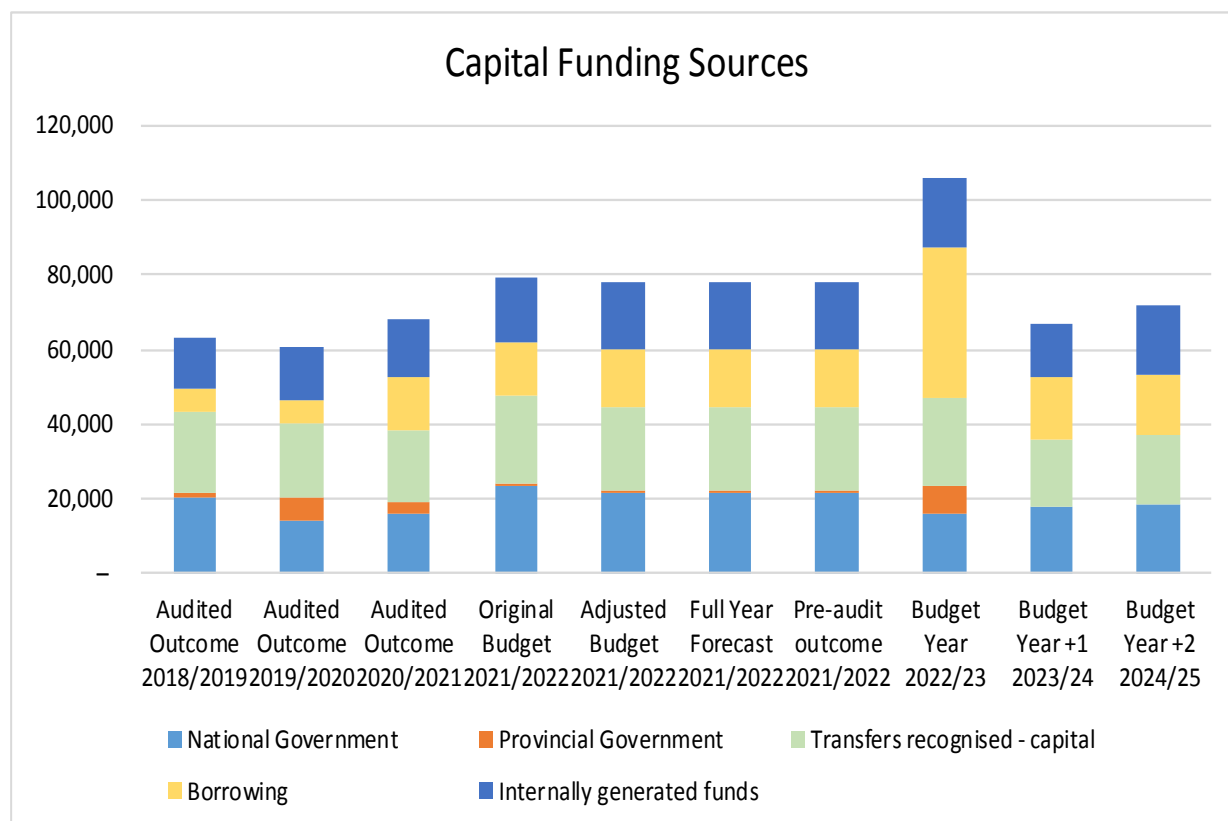
**Table 31 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF**

FUNDING SOURCE	Audited Outcome 2018/2019	Audited Outcome 2019/2020	Audited Outcome 2020/2021	Original Budget 2021/2022	Adjusted Budget 2021/2022	Full Year Forecast 2021/2022	Pre-audit outcome 2021/2022	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
National Government	20,588	14,291	15,736	23,455	21,449	21,449	21,449	15,971	18,014	18,675
Provincial Government	1,060	5,862	3,397	335	793	793	793	7,640	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	21,648	20,152	19,133	23,790	22,242	22,242	22,242	23,611	18,014	18,675
Borrowing	6,412	6,306	14,504	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Internally generated funds	13,549	14,383	15,656	17,347	17,600	17,600	17,600	19,016	14,248	18,439
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>41,608</b>	<b>40,882</b>	<b>49,953</b>	<b>56,187</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>

The table above indicate that the bulk of the capital budget is funded through own sources being Capital Replacement Reserve and External Borrowing.

The above table is graphically represented as follows for the 2022/23 financial year.

**Figure 6 Main sources of capital revenue**



**Sources of capital revenue for the 2022/23 financial year**

National and Provincial capital grant receipts equates to 29.03 percent of the total funding source which represents R 24,138,566 for the 2022/23 financial year.

Borrowing still remains a significant funding source for the capital programme over the medium-term with an estimated R 40,000,000 to be raised for the 2022/2023 financial year totalling 48.10 percent of the total funding of the capital budget.

The following table is a detailed analysis of the Council's long term borrowing liability.

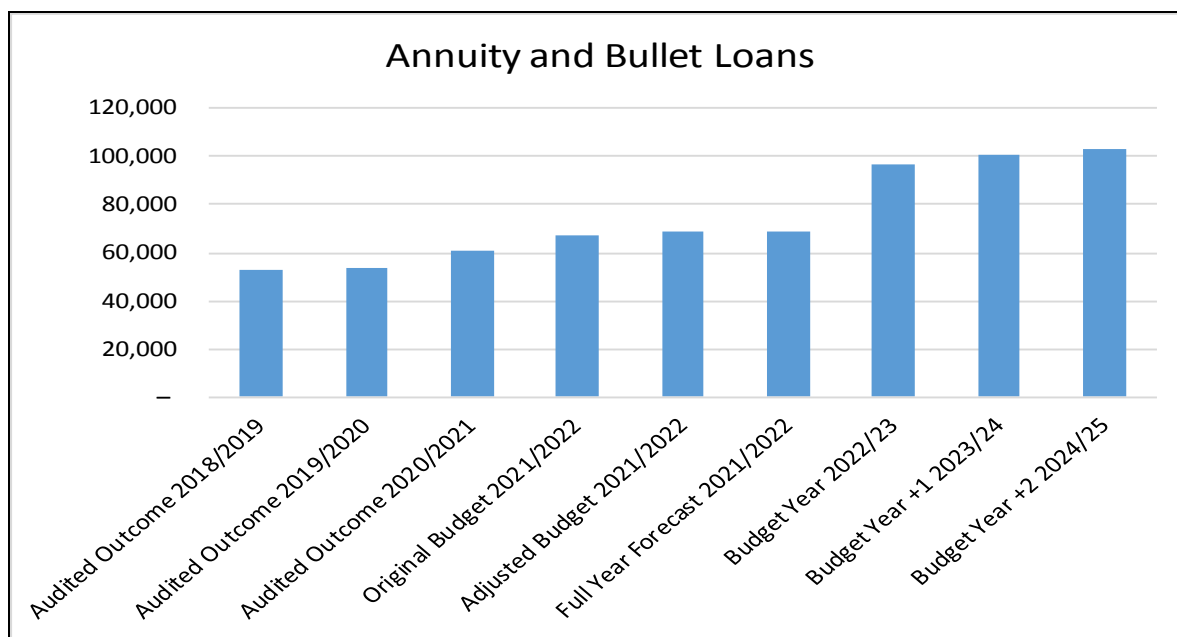
**Table 32 Detail of borrowings**

Borrowing - Categorised by type	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure framework		
	Audited Outcome 2018/2019	Audited Outcome 2019/2020	Audited Outcome 2020/2021	Original Budget 2021/2022	Adjusted Budget 2021/2022	Full Year Forecast 2021/2022	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Annuity and Bullet Loans	53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352

**Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities)**

The following graph illustrates the growth in outstanding borrowing for the period 2018/19 to 2024/25. The gearing ratio remains in a narrow band with gearing not exceeding 23% over the MTREF

**Figure 7 Growth in borrowing 2018/2019 to 2024/2025**



**Table 33 MBRR SA17 Borrowing**

Borrowing - Categorized by type R thousand	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	1	53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352

### 2.6.3 Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves the level of understanding for councillors and management.

In order to enhance cash flow over the MTREF, a new funding mix methodology was adopted, where cash generated from operations are retained to a larger extent over the MTREF than what was previously done. This will add in improving the liquidity position of the municipality and will also ensure that sufficient liquid resources are available to cover operational requirements in the short and medium term.

The funding methodology will also ensure that the “user pays” principle is ascribed to where current users of services are footing the bill for the capital investment required to deliver the service.

Other liquidity requirements such as a sound operating reserve and the cash backing of the CRR is applied. The methodology was first implemented in the 2020/21 financial year, yet critical capital requirements necessitated a deviation from the model where additional funds from the CRR was made available for funding of capital in the 2021/22 financial year and additional borrowing to fund critical infrastructure is added for the 2022/2023 financial year.

**Table 34 MBRR A7 Budgeted cash flow statement**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Property rates		65,465	67,655	78,217	84,190	79,253	79,253	79,253	89,143	93,759	99,385
Service charges		148,525	173,841	192,602	201,765	216,439	216,439	216,439	241,842	262,661	282,917
Other revenue		20,257	17,331	22,570	17,642	20,769	20,769	20,769	22,932	23,029	23,639
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	56,920	63,956	73,741	68,195	71,526	71,526	71,526	73,909	110,894	81,004
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	20,515	20,193	19,793	19,442	15,153	15,153	15,153	24,139	18,163	18,675
Interest		6,203	7,688	5,663	8,760	9,685	9,685	9,685	10,433	11,059	11,723
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Suppliers and employees		(274,506)	(270,099)	(303,115)	(346,548)	(366,540)	(366,540)	(366,540)	(396,866)	(448,652)	(436,541)
Finance charges		(6,615)	(6,528)	(6,569)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,206)	(7,802)	(8,779)	(9,174)
Transfers and Grants	1	(5,323)	(6,088)	(5,505)	(6,485)	(7,009)	(7,009)	(7,009)	(7,797)	(8,143)	(8,510)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>31,440</b>	<b>67,949</b>	<b>77,397</b>	<b>39,755</b>	<b>32,071</b>	<b>32,071</b>	<b>32,071</b>	<b>49,932</b>	<b>53,991</b>	<b>63,118</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		786	5,550	751	504	290	290	290	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Capital assets		(40,798)	(44,744)	(47,877)	(56,187)	(55,814)	(55,814)	(55,814)	(83,155)	(49,121)	(52,964)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(39,969)</b>	<b>(39,194)</b>	<b>(47,126)</b>	<b>(55,683)</b>	<b>(55,524)</b>	<b>(55,524)</b>	<b>(55,524)</b>	<b>(83,155)</b>	<b>(49,121)</b>	<b>(52,964)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		6,950	6,550	15,200	14,650	15,734	15,734	15,734	40,000	16,710	15,850
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		200	220	435	220	400	400	400	395	395	395
<b>Payments</b>											
Repayment of borrowing		(5,120)	(5,150)	(6,072)	(8,409)	(7,879)	(7,879)	(7,879)	(10,082)	(11,196)	(12,253)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>2,031</b>	<b>1,620</b>	<b>9,562</b>	<b>6,461</b>	<b>8,254</b>	<b>8,254</b>	<b>8,254</b>	<b>30,313</b>	<b>5,909</b>	<b>3,992</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		<b>(6,498)</b>	<b>30,374</b>	<b>39,833</b>	<b>(9,467)</b>	<b>(15,199)</b>	<b>(15,199)</b>	<b>(15,199)</b>	<b>(2,910)</b>	<b>10,778</b>	<b>14,145</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	77,936	71,438	101,812	95,503	141,646	141,646	141,646	126,447	123,537	134,316
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461

**2.6.4 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation**

**Table 35 MBRR A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Cash and investments available</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Other current investments > 90 days		0	0	0	-	0	0	0	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>71,438</b>	<b>101,812</b>	<b>141,646</b>	<b>86,036</b>	<b>126,447</b>	<b>126,447</b>	<b>126,447</b>	<b>123,537</b>	<b>134,316</b>	<b>148,461</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>											
Unspent conditional transfers		1,121	5,033	8,753	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		612	345	1,540	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	965	1,306	791	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	(62,270)	(50,218)	(43,351)	(51,835)	(39,424)	(39,424)	(39,424)	(41,242)	(42,129)	(43,069)
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	31,109	31,109	31,109	35,480	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109	31,109
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>(28,463)</b>	<b>(12,425)</b>	<b>(1,158)</b>	<b>(16,355)</b>	<b>(8,315)</b>	<b>(8,315)</b>	<b>(8,315)</b>	<b>(10,133)</b>	<b>(11,020)</b>	<b>(11,960)</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>99,901</b>	<b>114,238</b>	<b>142,804</b>	<b>102,391</b>	<b>134,762</b>	<b>134,762</b>	<b>134,762</b>	<b>133,670</b>	<b>145,335</b>	<b>160,421</b>

## 2.6.5 Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. From the assessment it is clear that the budget of Bergvrievier complies with the funding requirements as referred to in the legislative framework.

**Table 36 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement**

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Funding measures</b>												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	71,438	101,812	141,646	86,036	126,447	126,447	126,447	123,537	134,316	148,461
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	99,901	114,238	142,804	102,391	134,762	134,762	134,762	133,670	145,335	160,421
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	3.1	3.8	5.2	2.8	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.6	3.5	3.9
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	4.7%	1.7%	4.0%	(3.8%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	4.7%	1.7%	1.3%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	89.8%	88.6%	93.1%	87.7%	89.9%	89.9%	89.9%	91.3%	91.6%	91.8%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	7.0%	13.6%	12.1%	12.3%	10.7%	10.7%	10.7%	8.9%	8.6%	8.3%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	98.1%	109.4%	95.8%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (ex cl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	34.8%	31.7%	50.4%	45.8%	47.2%	47.2%	47.2%	67.8%	54.0%	46.2%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	3.7%	(11.5%)	17.8%	(15.1%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.9%	0.9%	1.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	(32.5%)	1371.9%	(93.2%)	1371.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	6.3%	5.6%	4.9%	5.3%	5.8%	5.8%	5.9%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	12.1%	12.4%	19.3%	10.9%	12.3%	12.3%	0.0%	26.0%	13.3%	16.7%

### **Cash/cash equivalent position**

Bergrivier Municipality's forecasted cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements. In the case of Bergrivier this is positive for the over the entire MTREF.

### **Cash plus investments less application of funds**

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement.

### **Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents**

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of Bergrivier Municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts, the COVID – 19 threat to the economy or the impact that the war in the Ukraine has on the world economy. The Municipality needs to achieve at least three month's cash coverage in the medium term, and then gradually move towards five months coverage. This measure will have to be carefully monitored going forward.

### **Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets**

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year.

It needs to be noted that a budgeted surplus does not necessarily mean that the budget is funded from a cash flow perspective and the first two measures in the table are therefore critical.

### **Property Rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target**

The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of national inflation targets. This measure is based on the increase in 'revenue', which will include both the change in the tariff as well as any assumption about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth etc.

### **Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue**

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget.

### **Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue**

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues.

### **Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure**

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. The municipality aims to keep this as low as possible through strict compliance with the legislative requirement that creditors be paid within 30 days.

### **Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)**

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been excluded.

### **Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available**

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100% could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. Bergrivier Municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

### **Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)**

The purpose of these measures is to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position.

### **Repairs and maintenance expenditure level**

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected.

### **Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level**

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorize each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarize and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets.

## 2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

Table 37 MBRR SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,238	58,238	58,238	63,914	67,469	72,961
Local Government Equitable Share		41,390	45,025	55,355	50,990	50,990	50,990	57,506	62,388	67,754
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		3,951	2,478	2,143	2,632	2,632	2,632	2,786	2,878	2,975
Expanded Public Works Programme		1,413	1,422	2,135	2,075	2,075	2,075	1,662	-	-
Financial Management Grant		898	1,349	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		-	1,493	714	130	130	130	-	652	682
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	208	860	860	860	411	-	-
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (COGTA)		-	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		16,540	12,551	9,914	9,677	13,483	13,483	9,823	43,224	8,043
Libraries		7,195	7,060	5,496	7,917	9,034	9,034	8,033	7,564	7,903
Department of Human Settlements		8,562	4,201	4,142	1,400	2,139	2,139	1,650	35,520	-
Maintenance of Roads		93	-	-	110	110	110	140	140	140
Financial Management Support Grant		690	330	-	-	600	600	-	-	-
Municipal Capacity Building Grant		-	360	275	250	400	400	-	-	-
Public Employment Support Grant		-	-	-	-	1,200	1,200	-	-	-
Local Government Support Grant - COVID-19		-	600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		634	512	75	280	442	442	172	201	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		634	512	75	280	442	442	172	201	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	64,827	64,902	72,094	68,195	72,163	72,163	73,909	110,894	81,004
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		19,455	16,777	20,831	19,107	19,107	19,107	15,971	18,014	18,675
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		15,803	12,070	12,158	12,502	12,502	12,502	13,231	13,667	14,132
Financial Management Grant		652	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		3,000	4,507	2,286	870	870	870	-	4,348	4,543
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	6,388	5,736	5,736	5,736	2,739	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		1,060	6,377	2,978	335	339	339	7,640	-	-
Regional Socio - Economic Project		1,000	4,500	1,000	-	-	-	120	-	-
Libraries		60	797	1,978	35	39	39	20	-	-
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant		-	830	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities Support Grant		-	250	-	300	300	300	-	-	-
Department of Human Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,500	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	20,515	23,195	24,469	19,842	19,684	19,684	24,139	18,163	18,675
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		85,341	88,097	96,563	88,037	91,847	91,847	98,048	129,057	99,679

**Table 38 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programs**

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>										
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,890	58,589	58,589	63,914	67,469	72,961
Local Government Equitable Share		41,390	45,025	55,355	50,990	50,990	50,990	57,506	62,388	67,754
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		3,951	2,478	2,143	2,632	2,983	2,983	2,786	2,878	2,975
Expanded Public Works Programme		1,413	1,422	2,135	2,075	2,075	2,075	1,662	-	-
Financial Management Grant		898	1,349	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		-	1,493	714	130	130	130	-	652	682
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	208	1,513	860	860	411	-	-
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (COGTA)		-	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		13,930	11,724	12,349	9,677	13,877	13,877	9,823	43,224	8,043
Libraries		6,635	6,116	6,546	7,917	9,034	9,034	8,033	7,564	7,903
Department of Human Settlements		6,513	4,226	5,597	1,400	2,439	2,439	1,650	35,520	-
Maintenance of Roads		93	97	-	110	110	110	140	140	140
Financial Management Support Grant		690	330	-	-	600	600	-	-	-
Municipal Capacity Building Grant		-	355	206	250	494	494	-	-	-
Public Employment Support Grant		-	-	-	-	1,200	1,200	-	-	-
Local Government Support Grant - COVID-19		-	600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		767	290	236	280	475	475	172	201	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		767	290	236	280	475	475	172	201	-
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>		62,349	63,854	74,691	68,847	72,941	72,941	73,909	110,894	81,004
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		19,455	14,291	15,736	23,455	21,449	21,449	15,971	18,014	18,675
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		15,803	12,070	9,465	12,502	14,843	14,843	13,231	13,667	14,132
Financial Management Grant		652	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		3,000	2,020	4,763	870	870	870	-	4,348	4,543
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	1,508	10,083	5,736	5,736	2,739	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		1,060	5,862	3,397	335	793	793	7,640	-	-
Regional Socio - Economic Project		1,000	4,041	1,418	-	-	-	120	-	-
Libraries		60	797	1,978	35	493	493	20	-	-
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant		-	820	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	204	-	300	300	300	-	-	-
Department of Human Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,500	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>		-	41	660	400	238	238	528	149	-
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>		20,515	20,193	19,793	24,190	22,480	22,480	24,139	18,163	18,675

**Table 39 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	652	988	988	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	(637)	(637)	-	-	-
Current year receipts		47,652	51,840	62,106	58,238	58,238	58,238	63,914	67,469	72,961
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>47,652</b>	<b>51,840</b>	<b>62,106</b>	<b>58,890</b>	<b>58,589</b>	<b>58,589</b>	<b>63,914</b>	<b>67,469</b>	<b>72,961</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(1,345)	1,265	2,018	-	394	394	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	(74)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		16,540	12,551	9,914	9,677	13,483	13,483	9,823	43,224	8,043
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>13,930</b>	<b>11,724</b>	<b>12,349</b>	<b>9,677</b>	<b>13,877</b>	<b>13,877</b>	<b>9,823</b>	<b>43,224</b>	<b>8,043</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		1,265	2,018	(418)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		106	(27)	195	-	33	33	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		634	512	75	280	442	442	172	201	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>767</b>	<b>290</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(27)	195	33	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>62,349</b>	<b>63,854</b>	<b>74,691</b>	<b>68,847</b>	<b>72,941</b>	<b>72,941</b>	<b>73,909</b>	<b>110,894</b>	<b>81,004</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>1,238</b>	<b>2,213</b>	<b>(384)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	2,487	4,348	6,594	6,594	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	(4,252)	(4,252)	-	-	-
Current year receipts		19,455	16,777	20,831	19,107	19,107	19,107	15,971	18,014	18,675
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>19,455</b>	<b>14,291</b>	<b>15,736</b>	<b>23,455</b>	<b>21,449</b>	<b>21,449</b>	<b>15,971</b>	<b>18,014</b>	<b>18,675</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	2,487	7,581	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	515	-	495	495	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	(56)	-	(41)	(41)	-	-	-
Current year receipts		1,060	6,377	2,978	335	339	339	7,640	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>1,060</b>	<b>5,862</b>	<b>3,397</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>793</b>	<b>793</b>	<b>7,640</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	515	41	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repaid to Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## 2.8 Councillor and employee benefits

**Table 40 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits**

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4,782	5,158	5,129	5,449	5,393	5,393	5,895	6,123	6,399
Pension and UIF Contributions		350	319	253	247	176	176	133	198	207
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	13	13	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		614	662	745	725	515	515	407	449	469
Cellphone Allowance		516	530	528	557	531	531	558	625	652
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>6,262</b>	<b>6,669</b>	<b>6,655</b>	<b>6,978</b>	<b>6,628</b>	<b>6,628</b>	<b>6,993</b>	<b>7,395</b>	<b>7,727</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>6.5%</b>	<b>(0.2%)</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>(5.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5.5%</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	<b>4.5%</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4,557	4,316	5,504	5,904	5,418	5,418	6,122	6,491	6,880
Pension and UIF Contributions		734	591	630	598	678	678	716	759	803
Medical Aid Contributions		93	85	106	102	115	115	149	158	167
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	587	835	1,100	1,015	1,021	1,021	1,159	1,229	1,303
Cellphone Allowance	3	5	7	5	-	5	5	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	309	176	202	202	174	174	158	167	177
Other benefits and allowances	3	95	138	163	253	257	257	279	298	317
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		<b>6,380</b>	<b>6,148</b>	<b>7,710</b>	<b>8,073</b>	<b>7,667</b>	<b>7,667</b>	<b>8,583</b>	<b>9,102</b>	<b>9,647</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>(3.6%)</b>	<b>25.4%</b>	<b>4.7%</b>	<b>(5.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6.3%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	<b>6.0%</b>
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		80,640	85,050	87,707	96,541	100,990	100,990	109,536	113,502	120,147
Pension and UIF Contributions		12,186	13,271	13,983	15,250	16,038	16,038	17,553	18,602	19,716
Medical Aid Contributions		4,997	5,517	5,963	6,435	6,452	6,452	7,652	8,113	8,602
Overtime		5,009	5,251	5,156	3,683	5,626	5,626	4,783	5,069	5,373
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	3,753	4,047	4,218	4,637	4,833	4,833	5,793	6,138	6,507
Cellphone Allowance	3	29	41	42	-	56	56	24	26	28
Housing Allowances	3	881	560	677	840	562	562	731	779	829
Other benefits and allowances	3	5,390	5,620	5,809	6,225	6,992	6,992	7,770	8,193	8,680
Payments in lieu of leave		1,345	2,299	1,221	1,857	1,857	1,857	1,968	2,086	2,211
Long service awards		474	560	525	565	581	581	636	664	694
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	1,697	1,559	1,341	1,480	1,690	1,690	1,860	1,942	2,029
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		<b>116,402</b>	<b>123,775</b>	<b>126,642</b>	<b>137,513</b>	<b>145,676</b>	<b>145,676</b>	<b>158,307</b>	<b>165,114</b>	<b>174,816</b>
<b>% increase</b>	4		<b>6.3%</b>	<b>2.3%</b>	<b>8.6%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8.7%</b>	<b>4.3%</b>	<b>5.9%</b>
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>129,044</b>	<b>136,592</b>	<b>141,007</b>	<b>152,563</b>	<b>159,971</b>	<b>159,971</b>	<b>173,883</b>	<b>181,611</b>	<b>192,190</b>
			<b>5.8%</b>	<b>3.2%</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8.7%</b>	<b>4.4%</b>	<b>5.8%</b>

**Table 41 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)**

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum	No.	1.					2.
<b>Councillors</b>	3						
Speaker	4	724,000	-	43,000			767,000
Chief Whip		-	-	-			-
Executive Mayor		590,000	89,000	269,000			948,000
Deputy Executive Mayor		543,000	-	224,000			767,000
Executive Committee		1,343,000	-	86,000			1,429,000
Total for all other councillors		2,695,000	44,000	343,000			3,082,000
<b>Total Councillors</b>	8	-	<b>5,895,000</b>	<b>133,000</b>	<b>965,000</b>		<b>6,993,000</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	5						
Municipal Manager (MM)		1,609,000	402,000	64,000	-		2,075,000
Chief Finance Officer		1,257,000	32,000	338,000	-		1,627,000
Technical Director		1,257,000	32,000	338,000	-		1,627,000
Corporate Services Director		905,000	204,000	518,000	-		1,627,000
Community Services Director		1,094,000	195,000	338,000	-		1,627,000
							-
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	8,10	-	<b>6,122,000</b>	<b>865,000</b>	<b>1,596,000</b>	-	<b>8,583,000</b>
<b>TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION</b>	10	-	<b>12,017,000</b>	<b>998,000</b>	<b>2,561,000</b>	-	<b>15,576,000</b>

**Table 42 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers**

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2020/21			Current Year 2021/22			Budget Year 2022/23		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		13	13	–	13	13	–	13	13	–
Board Members of municipal entities	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Municipal employees</b>	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	5	5	–	5	4	1	5	4	1
Other Managers	7	11	10	–	10	10	–	11	10	–
Professionals		35	35	–	35	34	–	35	34	–
<i>Finance</i>		2	2	–	2	2	–	2	2	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		3	3	–	3	3	–	3	3	–
<i>Information Technology</i>		1	1	–	1	1	–	1	1	–
<i>Roads</i>		3	3	–	3	3	–	3	3	–
<i>Electricity</i>		3	3	–	3	3	–	3	3	–
<i>Water</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Sanitation</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Refuse</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Other</i>		23	23	–	23	22	–	23	22	–
Technicians		30	30	–	33	31	1	34	30	1
<i>Finance</i>		5	5	–	5	5	–	5	5	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Information Technology</i>		2	2	–	2	2	–	2	2	–
<i>Roads</i>		6	6	–	6	6	–	7	6	–
<i>Electricity</i>		5	5	–	5	5	–	5	5	–
<i>Water</i>		5	5	–	6	6	–	6	6	–
<i>Sanitation</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Refuse</i>		4	4	–	4	4	–	4	4	–
<i>Other</i>		3	3	–	5	3	1	5	2	1
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		112	83	–	89	78	4	106	86	2
Service and sales workers		10	10	–	13	12	–	14	11	–
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Craft and related trades		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant and Machine Operators		26	26	–	32	29	–	32	30	–
Elementary Occupations		176	176	–	188	175	–	186	177	–
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>	9	<b>418</b>	<b>388</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>418</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>436</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>% increase</b>					–	(0.5%)	–	4.3%	2.3%	(33.3%)
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>	6, 10	<b>403</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>405</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>4</b>
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	<b>48</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>–</b>
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>–</b>

## 2.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 43 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates		18,175	6,828	6,920	6,836	6,861	6,940	6,998	7,000	6,988	6,998	6,970	7,188	94,702	99,606	105,583
Service charges - electricity revenue		16,057	14,451	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	12,845	14,451	160,568	171,885	183,938
Service charges - water revenue		2,189	2,612	3,012	2,773	2,740	2,712	5,049	3,547	3,299	3,443	3,201	2,231	36,807	39,940	42,633
Service charges - sanitation revenue		1,419	1,489	1,571	1,522	1,448	1,393	1,577	1,485	1,464	1,467	1,469	1,458	17,762	19,489	21,127
Service charges - refuse revenue		2,631	2,660	2,789	2,682	2,658	2,653	2,876	2,726	2,760	2,703	2,735	2,693	32,567	37,988	42,533
Rental of facilities and equipment		140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	1,674	1,615	1,711
Interest earned - external investments		479	559	592	560	565	677	656	638	705	795	878	878	7,981	8,460	8,968
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		300	350	371	351	354	424	411	400	442	498	550	550	5,000	5,300	5,618
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		813	806	1,554	1,776	1,923	1,901	1,968	1,632	1,594	2,591	2,561	2,168	21,286	21,292	21,298
Licences and permits		1	0	2	5	13	3	18	10	7	9	8	2	77	82	87
Agency services		441	478	484	531	445	843	754	417	432	270	338	354	5,788	6,135	6,503
Transfers and subsidies		22,415	1,239	1,445	622	622	21,498	622	622	12,729	8,037	622	3,436	73,909	110,894	81,004
Other revenue		273	548	894	1,279	1,166	1,226	771	985	968	1,268	746	1,201	11,325	11,123	11,258
Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,700	2,700	2,800	2,926
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>65,332</b>	<b>32,159</b>	<b>32,619</b>	<b>31,922</b>	<b>31,781</b>	<b>53,254</b>	<b>34,684</b>	<b>32,447</b>	<b>44,373</b>	<b>41,064</b>	<b>33,063</b>	<b>39,449</b>	<b>472,147</b>	<b>536,608</b>	<b>535,187</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs		12,445	12,716	13,672	13,249	20,758	13,287	13,661	12,963	12,983	13,697	13,625	13,833	166,890	174,216	184,463
Remuneration of councillors		581	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	585	6,993	7,395	7,727
Debt impairment		2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	2,541	30,490	31,648	32,775
Depreciation & asset impairment		2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	2,389	28,668	32,925	31,991
Finance charges		1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	1,626	19,514	21,231	22,420
Bulk purchases - electricity		1,115	15,615	16,530	12,584	9,909	10,331	8,974	10,451	11,253	9,912	11,183	10,644	128,498	138,778	149,880
Inventory consumed		732	791	1,187	2,005	1,012	1,442	1,357	1,460	1,863	726	2,571	2,635	17,780	18,541	19,331
Contracted services		1,394	3,388	2,838	2,684	3,007	3,026	2,391	3,465	3,216	3,991	3,863	5,183	38,447	70,126	34,063
Transfers and Grants		89	2,047	238	36	716	180	84	170	1,215	738	1,349	936	7,797	8,143	8,510
Other expenditure		4,627	1,992	2,805	2,757	2,885	4,240	3,951	2,267	3,008	8,200	3,467	89	40,287	41,823	43,515
Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,705	2,705	2,805	2,931
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>27,539</b>	<b>43,690</b>	<b>44,411</b>	<b>40,455</b>	<b>45,428</b>	<b>39,645</b>	<b>37,559</b>	<b>37,896</b>	<b>40,678</b>	<b>44,405</b>	<b>43,198</b>	<b>43,166</b>	<b>488,069</b>	<b>547,631</b>	<b>537,606</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		296	296	1,812	296	296	296	296	296	296	4,210	296	14,928	23,611	18,014	18,675
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	528	149	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>38,133</b>	<b>(11,191)</b>	<b>(9,936)</b>	<b>(8,193)</b>	<b>(13,307)</b>	<b>13,948</b>	<b>(2,535)</b>	<b>(5,109)</b>	<b>4,035</b>	<b>913</b>	<b>(9,796)</b>	<b>11,254</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>38,133</b>	<b>(11,191)</b>	<b>(9,936)</b>	<b>(8,193)</b>	<b>(13,307)</b>	<b>13,948</b>	<b>(2,535)</b>	<b>(5,109)</b>	<b>4,035</b>	<b>913</b>	<b>(9,796)</b>	<b>11,254</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>

**Table 44 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)**

WC013 Bergvrievier - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23											Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand																
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		17,452	976	1,137	497	497	16,740	497	497	9,917	6,266	497	2,686	57,657	62,389	67,755
Vote 2 - Finance		19,442	7,800	7,973	7,845	7,871	8,573	8,129	8,117	8,466	8,545	8,461	8,768	109,990	115,717	122,568
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		12	20	44	47	51	44	41	42	39	79	32	2,796	3,248	3,254	3,407
Vote 4 - Technical Services		24,407	21,936	22,582	20,760	20,591	21,983	23,110	21,439	22,046	25,794	21,008	29,012	274,668	296,070	317,189
Vote 5 - Community Services		4,359	1,766	2,739	3,112	3,112	6,253	3,247	2,692	4,245	4,633	3,404	11,159	50,722	77,342	42,943
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>		<b>65,672</b>	<b>32,499</b>	<b>34,475</b>	<b>32,262</b>	<b>32,121</b>	<b>53,593</b>	<b>35,024</b>	<b>32,787</b>	<b>44,713</b>	<b>45,318</b>	<b>33,402</b>	<b>54,420</b>	<b>496,285</b>	<b>554,772</b>	<b>553,862</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		2,121	3,780	2,159	1,996	3,009	2,321	2,174	1,999	3,203	3,450	3,524	2,857	32,593	34,000	35,650
Vote 2 - Finance		3,445	3,519	3,662	3,572	4,708	3,871	3,740	3,621	3,688	4,736	3,999	3,536	46,098	47,137	47,534
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		2,753	2,636	2,825	2,775	3,773	2,963	2,928	2,725	2,806	3,531	3,013	5,426	38,156	39,927	42,047
Vote 4 - Technical Services		13,114	27,550	29,256	25,668	25,503	23,825	22,122	23,157	24,487	25,255	25,735	23,996	289,667	307,680	325,053
Vote 5 - Community Services		6,106	6,205	6,509	6,443	8,435	6,665	6,595	6,393	6,494	7,432	6,927	7,352	81,555	118,887	87,322
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>		<b>27,539</b>	<b>43,690</b>	<b>44,411</b>	<b>40,455</b>	<b>45,428</b>	<b>39,645</b>	<b>37,559</b>	<b>37,896</b>	<b>40,678</b>	<b>44,405</b>	<b>43,198</b>	<b>43,166</b>	<b>488,069</b>	<b>547,631</b>	<b>537,606</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		<b>38,133</b>	<b>(11,191)</b>	<b>(9,936)</b>	<b>(8,193)</b>	<b>(13,307)</b>	<b>13,948</b>	<b>(2,535)</b>	<b>(5,109)</b>	<b>4,035</b>	<b>913</b>	<b>(9,796)</b>	<b>11,254</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>38,133</b>	<b>(11,191)</b>	<b>(9,936)</b>	<b>(8,193)</b>	<b>(13,307)</b>	<b>13,948</b>	<b>(2,535)</b>	<b>(5,109)</b>	<b>4,035</b>	<b>913</b>	<b>(9,796)</b>	<b>11,254</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>7,140</b>	<b>16,256</b>

**Table 45 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)**

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand																
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>																
<b>Governance and administration</b>		37,038	8,957	9,336	8,619	8,631	25,584	8,836	8,853	18,619	15,087	9,165	14,421	173,145	182,993	194,931
Executive and council		17,452	976	1,137	497	497	16,740	497	497	9,917	6,266	497	2,686	57,657	62,389	67,755
Finance and administration		19,586	7,980	8,200	8,123	8,134	8,844	8,339	8,356	8,703	8,821	8,668	11,735	115,488	120,604	127,176
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		3,918	1,289	2,255	2,581	2,666	5,410	2,492	2,275	3,813	4,363	3,066	10,805	44,934	71,207	36,440
Community and social services		2,468	182	225	155	149	2,421	127	139	1,454	966	126	466	8,877	8,437	8,827
Sport and recreation		137	272	444	634	578	608	383	488	480	629	370	595	5,618	5,955	6,312
Public safety		811	806	1,552	1,776	1,923	1,900	1,967	1,632	1,593	2,588	2,554	2,165	21,267	21,272	21,277
Housing		502	29	34	16	16	482	16	16	286	181	16	7,579	9,172	35,543	24
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		2,121	885	2,217	1,019	922	2,616	1,172	863	1,624	4,464	744	6,912	25,559	24,762	25,808
Planning and development		1,132	375	1,693	466	456	1,243	399	425	877	3,991	387	6,468	17,913	18,428	19,103
Road transport		989	511	524	552	466	1,373	773	437	747	473	357	443	7,646	6,334	6,705
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		22,594	21,368	20,667	20,042	19,902	19,983	22,523	20,797	20,657	21,404	20,427	22,283	252,647	275,810	296,683
Energy sources		16,063	14,459	12,859	12,864	12,863	12,864	12,860	12,861	12,860	12,867	12,863	14,470	160,753	177,081	189,370
Water management		2,383	2,707	3,390	2,915	2,875	2,966	5,156	3,669	3,487	4,291	3,306	3,596	40,743	40,773	43,516
Waste water management		1,420	1,490	1,573	1,525	1,450	1,395	1,578	1,487	1,467	1,469	1,471	1,461	17,786	19,514	21,154
Waste management		2,729	2,712	2,844	2,739	2,714	2,758	2,928	2,780	2,842	2,777	2,787	2,755	33,365	38,442	42,643
<b>Other</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>		65,672	32,499	34,475	32,262	32,121	53,593	35,024	32,787	44,713	45,318	33,402	54,420	496,285	554,772	553,862
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>																
<b>Governance and administration</b>		8,596	10,166	8,899	8,607	11,778	9,398	9,105	8,581	9,941	11,916	10,771	11,204	118,962	124,233	128,690
Executive and council		1,724	3,368	1,719	1,560	2,391	1,868	1,728	1,568	2,763	2,935	3,043	1,542	26,211	27,525	28,822
Finance and administration		6,766	6,681	7,059	6,929	9,214	7,408	7,257	6,893	7,058	8,843	7,600	9,544	91,251	95,125	98,196
Internal audit		106	117	121	117	173	122	120	120	119	138	129	118	1,500	1,583	1,672
<b>Community and public safety</b>		5,754	5,820	6,103	6,043	7,848	6,261	6,193	5,994	6,093	7,003	6,492	6,944	76,550	113,599	81,735
Community and social services		1,059	1,026	1,115	1,105	1,583	1,135	1,145	1,066	1,095	1,254	1,172	1,118	13,873	14,750	15,681
Sport and recreation		1,643	1,630	1,749	1,749	2,346	1,829	1,800	1,711	1,765	2,117	1,926	1,903	22,168	23,741	25,143
Public safety		2,842	2,860	2,947	2,906	3,547	2,998	2,975	2,903	2,928	3,276	3,047	3,624	36,852	37,454	38,654
Housing		211	304	291	283	373	300	273	314	306	355	348	299	3,657	37,654	2,257
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		3,919	3,936	4,201	4,148	5,807	4,269	4,268	4,070	4,145	4,725	4,436	5,015	52,940	55,142	58,499
Planning and development		1,215	1,252	1,334	1,304	1,924	1,349	1,346	1,291	1,307	1,507	1,407	2,176	17,411	16,533	17,433
Road transport		2,704	2,684	2,867	2,844	3,883	2,921	2,922	2,779	2,838	3,218	3,029	2,840	35,529	38,609	41,066
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		9,270	23,767	25,208	21,657	19,995	19,716	17,993	19,251	20,499	20,761	21,498	20,002	239,618	254,658	268,682
Energy sources		2,866	17,114	18,217	14,319	12,042	12,198	10,807	12,070	12,999	12,235	13,113	12,359	150,339	162,143	174,893
Water management		1,584	1,493	1,754	2,106	1,954	1,977	1,905	1,836	2,071	2,010	2,483	2,336	23,509	24,980	26,549
Waste water management		1,222	1,127	1,193	1,189	1,375	1,309	1,262	1,172	1,226	1,656	1,324	1,165	15,219	16,228	17,149
Waste management		3,598	4,034	4,043	4,043	4,624	4,232	4,019	4,173	4,203	4,860	4,579	4,143	50,551	51,307	50,091
<b>Other</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>		27,539	43,690	44,411	40,455	45,428	39,645	37,559	37,896	40,678	44,405	43,198	43,166	488,069	547,631	537,606
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1	38,133	(11,191)	(9,936)	(8,193)	(13,307)	13,948	(2,535)	(5,109)	4,035	913	(9,796)	11,254	8,216	7,140	16,256

**Table 46 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)**

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	1															
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	120	-	-	-	-	-	120	-	
Vote 4 - Technical Services		902	1,670	2,055	669	2,287	1,560	2,297	4,132	3,812	4,632	2,455	850	27,321	9,368	14,533
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	100	-	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	160	1,250	1,400
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	<b>902</b>	<b>1,770</b>	<b>2,055</b>	<b>729</b>	<b>2,287</b>	<b>1,560</b>	<b>2,417</b>	<b>4,132</b>	<b>3,812</b>	<b>4,632</b>	<b>2,455</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>27,601</b>	<b>10,618</b>	<b>15,933</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	15	65	-	-	60	310	-	-	-	450	10	-
Vote 2 - Finance		-	-	20	500	50	50	-	30	310	-	-	-	960	20	20
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	20	20	210	335	1,260	150	150	-	-	-	2,145	1,440	2,090
Vote 4 - Technical Services		730	4,770	2,760	6,716	6,257	3,622	4,979	4,575	7,133	1,172	424	111	43,248	29,372	25,760
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	545	555	480	735	1,838	265	1,490	670	628	620	925	8,750	7,662	9,161
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	<b>730</b>	<b>5,315</b>	<b>3,355</b>	<b>7,731</b>	<b>7,317</b>	<b>5,845</b>	<b>6,504</b>	<b>6,305</b>	<b>8,573</b>	<b>1,800</b>	<b>1,044</b>	<b>1,036</b>	<b>55,553</b>	<b>38,504</b>	<b>37,031</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2	<b>1,632</b>	<b>7,085</b>	<b>5,410</b>	<b>8,460</b>	<b>9,603</b>	<b>7,405</b>	<b>8,921</b>	<b>10,437</b>	<b>12,385</b>	<b>6,432</b>	<b>3,499</b>	<b>1,886</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>

**Table 47 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	1															
<b>Governance and administration</b>		-	50	390	575	1,165	535	1,265	290	460	60	8	-	4,798	2,325	3,340
Executive and council		-	-	-	15	65	-	-	60	-	-	-	-	140	10	-
Finance and administration		-	50	390	560	1,100	535	1,265	230	460	60	8	-	4,658	2,315	3,340
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		-	645	555	540	735	1,838	265	1,490	670	628	620	925	8,910	8,912	10,561
Community and social services		-	-	140	-	175	120	-	250	250	250	250	475	1,910	2,090	1,445
Sport and recreation		-	645	105	540	520	1,120	265	1,120	170	120	120	200	4,925	5,655	8,511
Public safety		-	-	295	-	40	598	-	120	-	8	-	-	1,060	1,117	545
Housing		-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	250	250	250	250	1,015	50	60
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		939	1,920	905	2,111	3,732	2,207	2,291	2,710	4,210	2,780	1,535	920	26,260	9,515	13,393
Planning and development		209	870	205	215	1,164	867	1,220	1,490	2,410	2,480	1,380	850	13,360	33	35
Road transport		730	1,050	700	1,896	2,568	1,340	1,071	1,220	1,800	300	155	70	12,900	9,482	13,358
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		693	4,470	3,560	5,234	3,971	2,825	5,100	5,947	7,045	2,964	1,336	41	43,187	28,370	25,671
Energy sources		-	2,000	2,080	1,050	330	430	1,100	640	40	350	-	-	8,020	7,868	8,243
Water management		693	2,170	1,170	3,884	2,620	1,330	3,192	3,607	2,232	2,014	1,295	41	24,250	8,320	6,966
Waste water management		-	300	310	280	719	713	460	1,700	1,423	300	25	-	6,230	5,712	9,656
Waste management		-	-	-	20	302	352	348	-	3,350	300	16	-	4,688	6,470	805
<b>Other</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	2	1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964
<b>Funded by:</b>																
National Government		1,424	730	500	3,315	1,868	800	1,533	1,751	1,512	1,512	1,025	-	15,971	18,014	18,675
Provincial Government		87	435	-	-	818	880	1,220	1,400	1,600	900	300	-	7,640	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial)		-	-	-	-	180	-	348	-	-	-	-	-	528	149	-
Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public		-	-	-	-	180	-	348	-	-	-	-	-	528	149	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>		1,511	1,165	500	3,315	2,867	1,680	3,101	3,151	3,112	2,412	1,325	-	24,139	18,163	18,675
<b>Borrowing</b>		122	4,585	3,375	3,130	3,738	2,570	3,980	5,060	7,278	3,392	1,650	1,120	40,000	16,710	15,850
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		-	1,335	1,535	2,015	2,999	3,155	1,840	2,226	1,995	628	524	766	19,016	14,248	18,439
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>		1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964

**Table 48 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow**

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow														Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2022/23												Budget Year			
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	2022/23	+1 2023/24	+2 2024/25	
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>													1			
Property rates	17,108	6,428	6,514	6,435	6,458	6,532	6,588	6,589	6,578	6,587	6,561	6,766	89,143	93,759	99,385	
Service charges - electricity revenue	16,045	14,441	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	12,836	14,441	160,454	171,763	183,807	
Service charges - water revenue	2,136	2,548	2,939	2,705	2,673	2,645	4,926	3,460	3,219	3,359	3,123	2,177	35,909	38,965	41,593	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	1,288	1,352	1,426	1,382	1,314	1,264	1,431	1,348	1,329	1,331	1,334	1,324	16,124	17,692	19,179	
Service charges - refuse revenue	2,371	2,398	2,514	2,418	2,396	2,392	2,592	2,457	2,488	2,437	2,465	2,427	29,355	34,241	38,338	
Rental of facilities and equipment	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	1,674	1,615	1,711	
Interest earned - external investments	477	557	590	557	563	674	653	636	702	792	875	874	7,950	8,427	8,933	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	149	174	184	174	176	211	204	199	219	247	273	273	2,483	2,632	2,790	
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fines, penalties and forfeits	155	154	297	339	367	363	376	312	305	495	489	414	4,068	4,074	4,080	
Licences and permits	1	0	2	5	13	3	18	10	7	9	8	2	77	82	87	
Agency services	441	478	484	531	445	843	754	417	432	270	338	354	5,788	6,135	6,503	
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	22,415	1,239	1,445	622	622	21,498	622	622	12,729	8,037	622	3,436	73,909	110,894	81,004	
Other revenue	273	548	894	1,279	1,166	1,226	771	985	968	1,268	746	1,201	11,325	11,123	11,258	
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>63,000</b>	<b>30,454</b>	<b>30,265</b>	<b>29,423</b>	<b>29,171</b>	<b>50,627</b>	<b>31,911</b>	<b>30,011</b>	<b>41,952</b>	<b>37,808</b>	<b>29,809</b>	<b>33,828</b>	<b>438,259</b>	<b>501,401</b>	<b>498,667</b>	
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	433	433	2,655	433	433	433	433	433	433	6,170	433	10,886	23,611	18,014	18,675	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	528	149	-	
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40,000	40,000	16,710	15,850	
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	395	395	395	
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>63,510</b>	<b>30,965</b>	<b>32,997</b>	<b>29,934</b>	<b>29,682</b>	<b>51,137</b>	<b>32,421</b>	<b>30,521</b>	<b>42,462</b>	<b>44,055</b>	<b>30,319</b>	<b>84,790</b>	<b>502,792</b>	<b>536,670</b>	<b>533,587</b>	
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>																
Employee related costs	12,345	12,613	13,562	13,142	20,590	13,179	13,550	12,858	12,878	13,586	13,515	13,043	164,861	171,989	182,025	
Remuneration of councillors	581	585	585	585	585	585	585	565	585	585	585	585	6,993	7,395	7,727	
Finance charges	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	7,802	8,779	9,174	
Bulk purchases - electricity	1,115	15,615	16,530	12,584	9,909	10,331	8,974	10,451	11,253	9,912	11,183	10,644	128,498	138,778	149,880	
Acquisitions - water & other inventory	734	793	1,190	2,010	1,015	1,446	1,360	1,464	1,868	728	2,578	2,593	17,780	18,541	19,331	
Contracted services	1,478	3,590	3,008	2,845	3,187	3,207	2,534	3,672	3,408	4,230	4,094	3,194	38,447	70,126	34,063	
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transfers and grants - other	100	2,306	268	40	806	202	95	191	1,369	831	1,519	68	7,797	8,143	8,510	
Other expenditure	4,408	1,898	2,672	2,626	2,749	4,039	3,764	2,160	2,865	7,812	3,303	1,990	40,287	41,823	43,515	
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>21,410</b>	<b>38,050</b>	<b>38,465</b>	<b>34,482</b>	<b>39,491</b>	<b>33,639</b>	<b>31,513</b>	<b>32,011</b>	<b>34,876</b>	<b>38,334</b>	<b>37,427</b>	<b>32,767</b>	<b>412,465</b>	<b>465,574</b>	<b>454,225</b>	
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>																
Capital assets	1,632	7,085	5,410	8,460	9,603	7,405	8,921	10,437	12,385	6,432	3,499	1,886	83,155	49,121	52,964	
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	5,041	-	-	-	-	-	5,041	10,082	11,196	12,253	
Other Cash Flow s/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>23,043</b>	<b>45,135</b>	<b>43,875</b>	<b>42,942</b>	<b>49,094</b>	<b>46,085</b>	<b>40,434</b>	<b>42,448</b>	<b>47,261</b>	<b>44,766</b>	<b>40,925</b>	<b>39,694</b>	<b>505,702</b>	<b>525,891</b>	<b>519,442</b>	
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>40,467</b>	<b>(14,171)</b>	<b>(10,879)</b>	<b>(13,008)</b>	<b>(19,413)</b>	<b>5,053</b>	<b>(8,013)</b>	<b>(11,927)</b>	<b>(4,799)</b>	<b>(711)</b>	<b>(10,606)</b>	<b>45,096</b>	<b>(2,910)</b>	<b>10,778</b>	<b>14,145</b>	
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year begin:	126,447	166,914	152,744	141,865	128,857	109,444	114,497	106,484	94,557	89,758	89,047	78,441	126,447	123,537	134,316	
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year end:	166,914	152,744	141,865	128,857	109,444	114,497	106,484	94,557	89,758	89,047	78,441	123,537	123,537	134,316	148,461	

## 2.10 Contracts having future budgetary implications

In terms of the Council's Supply Chain Management Policy, with the exception of the Banking Services contract and External Loans, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). In ensuring adherence to this contractual time frame limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation and Adjudication Committees must obtain formal financial comments from the Financial Management Division of the Treasury Department.

## 2.11 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the Council's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

**Table 49 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/</b>	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	0	3,888	10,513,559	7,408	23,676	12,863	12,863	23,255	14,080	9,288
Roads Infrastructure	0	146	246,934	295	2,700	1,192	1,192	1,259	500	-
Roads	0	146	246,934	175	2,700	1,192	1,192	1,100	500	-
Road Structures	0	-	-	120	-	-	-	159	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	0	507	3,394,773	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
Storm water Conveyance	0	507	3,394,773	134	585	500	500	605	250	260
Electrical Infrastructure	0	910	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	200	150
MV Substations	0	399	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	0	511	-	-	-	-	-	1,500	200	150
Water Supply Infrastructure	0	289	223,420	226	350	439	439	13,733	3,210	100
Reservoirs	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,391	2,910	-
Pump Stations	0	161	223,420	226	350	439	439	600	300	100
PRV Stations	0	128	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	0	686	5,989,468	6,277	19,691	10,522	10,522	5,358	3,834	8,628
Pump Station	0	53	131,700	465	520	482	482	250	200	270
Waste Water Treatment Works	0	633	5,857,768	5,812	19,171	10,040	10,040	1,850	3,634	7,358
Solid Waste Infrastructure	0	1,350	658,965	477	350	210	210	800	6,086	150
Waste Transfer Stations	0	486	245,470	206	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	0	864	413,495	271	350	210	210	180	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	620	6,086	150
<b>Community Assets</b>	0	2,590	5,405,104	4,754	2,300	2,327	2,327	2,925	2,680	5,961
Community Facilities	0	2,111	4,776,776	3,226	1,250	1,666	1,666	1,470	2,200	1,400
Halls	0	-	119,600	391	200	449	449	300	350	400
Centres	0	1,000	4,040,515	-	-	-	-	120	-	-
Museums	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	0	41	431,662	1,697	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	0	198	185,000	824	1,050	1,217	1,217	1,050	1,550	1,000
Parks	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	-
Public Open Space	0	736	-	31	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	0	127	-	283	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	0	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	0	479	628,328	1,528	1,050	661	661	1,455	480	4,561
Indoor Facilities	0	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	0	479	628,328	1,510	1,050	661	661	1,455	480	4,561
<b>Heritage assets</b>	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	0	1,399	750,353	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Operational Buildings	0	1,399	750,353	1,455	300	55	55	1,980	450	750
Municipal Offices	0	1,399	750,353	1,455	300	55	55	1,680	100	250
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	0	-	13,998	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Licences and Rights	0	-	13,998	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
Computer Software and Applications	0	-	13,998	576	300	383	383	610	-	800
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	0	748	574,590	359	1,560	1,390	1,390	1,620	860	870
Computer Equipment	0	748	574,590	359	1,560	1,390	1,390	1,620	860	870
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	0	262	562,720	1,085	879	1,051	1,051	1,601	945	623
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	262	562,720	1,085	879	1,051	1,051	1,601	945	623
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	0	349	678,287	1,258	2,213	1,708	1,708	2,070	2,185	2,801
Machinery and Equipment	0	349	678,287	1,258	2,213	1,708	1,708	2,070	2,185	2,801
<b>Transport Assets</b>	0	3,563	4,489,246	5,775	2,180	3,003	3,003	7,310	2,920	1,985
Transport Assets	0	3,563	4,489,246	5,775	2,180	3,003	3,003	7,310	2,920	1,985
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	1	12,801	22,987,856	22,671	33,408	22,780	22,780	41,370	24,120	23,078

**Table 50 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>R thousand</b>	1									
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Ass</b>	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	0	3,860	4,104	7,591	4,570	4,597	4,597	14,124	5,200	7,570
Roads Infrastructure	0	35	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	1,000
Roads	0	35	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	1,000
Storm water Infrastructure	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	0	3,129	2,586	5,170	2,200	2,060	2,060	2,120	620	640
MV Substations	0	-	244	144	1,100	1,100	1,100	1,000	500	500
MV Switching Stations	0	-	-	-	60	-	-	70	50	40
MV Networks	0	-	-	-	80	-	-	-	20	30
LV Networks	0	3,129	2,341	5,025	960	960	960	1,050	50	70
Water Supply Infrastructure	0	674	1,518	2,421	2,320	2,487	2,487	11,954	4,580	5,930
Boreholes	0	45	43	-	-	-	-	50	30	30
Reservoirs	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations	0	101	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works	0	-	-	39	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains	0	-	-	100	100	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution	0	528	1,475	2,283	2,220	2,487	2,487	11,904	4,550	5,900
Distribution Points	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	0	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works	0	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>	0	314	205	915	405	361	361	5,745	745	800
Community Facilities	0	80	119	318	105	140	140	445	95	50
Testing Stations	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	0	-	-	275	15	22	22	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	0	69	100	-	50	84	84	400	50	-
Parks	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	0	11	19	43	40	34	34	45	45	50
Sport and Recreation Facilities	0	234	86	597	300	221	221	5,300	650	750
Indoor Facilities	0	175	86	99	200	100	100	200	250	250
Outdoor Facilities	0	59	-	498	100	121	121	5,100	400	500
<b>Investment properties</b>	0	-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Revenue Generating	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	0	-	-	-	50	43	43	1,000	-	-
Improved Property	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	0	-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	0	-	-	113	-	260	260	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	0	-	-	113	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	0	366	349	498	425	885	885	400	415	415
Computer Equipment	0	366	349	498	425	885	885	400	415	415
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	0	492	387	533	505	552	552	350	187	80
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	492	387	533	505	552	552	350	187	80
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	0	-	17	-	170	171	171	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	0	-	17	-	170	171	171	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	1	5,032	5,062	9,650	6,125	6,869	6,869	21,619	6,547	8,865

**Table 51 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class</b>	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	0	4,066,710	4,399	4,112	3,930	4,305	4,305	4,632	4,847	5,077
Roads Infrastructure	0	1,021,116	617	774	706	760	760	810	839	870
Roads	0	1,021,116	617	774	706	760	760	810	839	870
Storm water Infrastructure	0	257,859	202	269	265	390	390	335	351	369
Storm water Conveyance	0	257,859	202	269	265	390	390	335	351	369
Electrical Infrastructure	0	2,195,995	2,770	1,995	2,109	2,058	2,058	2,350	2,469	2,596
LV Networks	0	2,195,995	2,770	1,995	2,109	2,058	2,058	2,350	2,469	2,596
Water Supply Infrastructure	0	383,956	586	522	446	561	561	580	606	633
Distribution	0	383,956	586	522	446	561	561	580	606	633
Sanitation Infrastructure	0	207,784	224	552	389	522	522	541	565	591
Reticulation	0	207,784	224	552	389	522	522	541	565	591
Solid Waste Infrastructure	0	-	-	-	15	15	15	16	17	18
Landfill Sites	0	-	-	-	15	15	15	16	17	18
<b>Community Assets</b>	0	11,385,230	10,813	9,450	11,261	12,157	12,157	13,869	14,642	15,458
Community Facilities	0	9,238,641	7,976	7,012	8,226	8,837	8,837	10,295	10,875	11,486
Cemeteries/Crematoria	0	551,917	503	454	806	866	866	900	950	1,001
Sport and Recreation Facilities	0	2,146,589	2,837	2,438	3,034	3,321	3,321	3,574	3,767	3,972
Outdoor Facilities	0	2,146,589	2,837	2,438	3,034	3,321	3,321	3,574	3,767	3,972
<b>Other assets</b>	0	3,803,321	4,063	3,977	4,965	6,439	6,439	5,167	5,444	5,737
Operational Buildings	0	3,796,102	4,054	3,974	4,949	6,313	6,313	5,108	5,383	5,674
Municipal Offices	0	3,796,102	4,054	3,974	4,949	6,313	6,313	5,108	5,383	5,674
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	0	693,242	239	1,176	362	401	401	371	386	402
Computer Equipment	0	693,242	239	1,176	362	401	401	371	386	402
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	0	75,120	19	23	33	29	29	30	30	30
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	75,120	19	23	33	29	29	30	30	30
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	0	687,163	723	857	854	1,141	1,141	1,042	1,087	1,135
Machinery and Equipment	0	687,163	723	857	854	1,141	1,141	1,042	1,087	1,135
<b>Transport Assets</b>	0	2,921,910	2,203	2,666	2,710	3,582	3,582	3,375	3,514	3,670
Transport Assets	0	2,921,910	2,203	2,666	2,710	3,582	3,582	3,375	3,514	3,670
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	1	23,632,695	22,461	22,260	24,115	28,055	28,055	28,485	29,950	31,509
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	0	0	5.6%	4.9%	5.3%	5.8%	5.8%	5.9%	5.6%	5.7%
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>	0	0	6.1%	5.7%	5.5%	6.1%	6.1%	6.2%	6.1%	5.8%

**Table 52 MBRR SA34d Depreciation by asset class**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	0	12,907	11,911	14,549	16,329	19,679	19,679	20,186	22,456	20,427
Roads Infrastructure	0	1,913	2,028	2,413	2,427	3,173	3,173	3,172	3,906	4,474
Roads	0	1,913	2,028	2,413	2,108	3,173	3,173	3,172	3,906	4,474
Road Structures	0	-	-	-	189	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture	0	-	-	-	129	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	0	320	325	449	348	415	415	414	429	444
Drainage Collection	0	320	325	449	126	415	415	414	429	444
Storm water Conveyance	0	-	-	-	222	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	0	1,562	1,729	1,844	2,090	1,887	1,887	2,154	2,533	2,963
MV Substations	0	1,549	1,716	1,844	217	1,881	1,881	2,151	2,527	2,957
MV Switching Stations	0	-	-	-	144	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks	0	-	-	-	602	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	0	13	13	-	1,127	6	6	3	6	6
Water Supply Infrastructure	0	3,260	3,278	2,276	3,464	2,349	2,349	2,585	3,127	3,589
Boreholes	0	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	0	-	-	-	949	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations	0	2,001	2,036	2,276	189	2,334	2,334	2,577	3,112	3,574
Water Treatment Works	0	1,259	1,242	-	1,320	15	15	8	15	15
Distribution	0	-	-	-	966	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	0	2,777	1,074	3,153	3,830	3,072	3,072	3,044	3,457	3,602
Pump Station	0	2,137	350	-	276	38	38	6	21	31
Reticulation	0	639	724	3,153	3,554	3,034	3,034	3,038	3,436	3,571
Solid Waste Infrastructure	0	3,076	3,477	4,414	4,171	8,783	8,783	8,817	9,004	5,355
Landfill Sites	0	2,622	3,023	4,139	3,699	8,490	8,490	8,491	8,491	4,625
Waste Transfer Stations	0	0	0	-	407	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	0	-	-	-	38	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	0	454	454	275	26	293	293	326	513	730
<b>Community Assets</b>	0	1,760	1,861	2,329	2,192	2,337	2,337	2,569	3,029	3,385
Community Facilities	0	697	617	627	833	715	715	767	917	1,092
Halls	0	73	(21)	229	93	237	237	267	297	304
Clinics/Care Centres	0	-	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	0	307	308	-	55	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	0	182	182	129	213	181	181	206	285	378
Cemeteries/Crematoria	0	130	143	217	185	207	207	203	241	316
Parks	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	0	6	5	4	107	23	23	22	25	25
Public Ablution Facilities	0	-	-	-	67	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	0	-	-	-	95	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	0	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	0	1,063	1,244	1,702	1,360	1,622	1,622	1,802	2,112	2,293
Indoor Facilities	0	-	-	5	32	35	35	36	36	36
Outdoor Facilities	0	1,063	1,244	1,697	1,328	1,587	1,587	1,766	2,076	2,257
<b>Investment properties</b>	0	23	23	24	2	23	23	24	24	25
Revenue Generating	0	23	23	24	2	23	23	24	24	25
Improved Property	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	0	23	23	24	2	23	23	24	24	25
Non-revenue Generating	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	0	958	842	734	1,164	779	779	801	866	924
Operational Buildings	0	958	842	734	1,164	779	779	801	866	924
Municipal Offices	0	953	838	734	1,135	779	779	801	866	924
Yards	0	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	0	5	4	-	18	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	0	525	390	347	363	270	270	346	350	366
Licences and Rights	0	525	390	347	363	270	270	346	350	366
Computer Software and Applications	0	525	390	347	363	270	270	346	350	366
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	0	538	523	499	507	642	642	619	795	852
Computer Equipment	0	538	523	499	507	642	642	619	795	852
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	0	1,133	1,050	883	1,072	867	867	874	1,053	1,137
Furniture and Office Equipment	0	1,133	1,050	883	1,072	867	867	874	1,053	1,137
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	0	1,419	1,166	818	1,098	753	753	843	1,155	1,371
Machinery and Equipment	0	1,419	1,166	818	1,098	753	753	843	1,155	1,371
<b>Transport Assets</b>	0	1,124	1,316	2,078	1,736	1,911	1,911	2,406	3,197	3,504
Transport Assets	0	1,124	1,316	2,078	1,736	1,911	1,911	2,406	3,197	3,504
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	1	20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991

**Table 53 MBRR SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class**

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	0	17,844	11,627	15,637	12,854	21,647	21,647	18,415	15,405	18,571
Roads Infrastructure	0	3,410	9,094	12,337	8,894	16,028	16,028	10,890	8,877	10,748
Roads	0	3,410	9,094	12,337	8,894	16,028	16,028	10,890	8,877	10,748
Storm water Infrastructure	0	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	0	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	0	1,882	2,533	3,383	2,420	2,300	2,300	3,500	6,028	6,923
MV Substations	0	-	-	-	600	600	600	-	-	550
MV Switching Stations	0	-	-	-	120	-	-	-	30	30
MV Networks	0	805	748	900	800	800	800	700	400	450
LV Networks	0	1,077	1,785	2,483	900	900	900	2,800	5,598	5,893
Water Supply Infrastructure	0	120	-	(83)	790	2,412	2,412	1,525	500	900
Reservoirs	0	-	-	-	90	48	48	-	-	150
Pump Stations	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution	0	120	-	(83)	450	2,114	2,114	1,525	500	500
Sanitation Infrastructure	0	12,233	-	-	-	494	494	2,500	-	-
Reticulation	0	2,866	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works	0	9,367	-	-	-	494	494	2,500	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	0	-	-	-	750	413	413	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>	0	5,386	1,005	979	2,100	2,463	2,463	1,450	2,850	2,450
Community Facilities	0	448	766	490	100	101	101	100	200	150
Halls	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	0	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	0	350	507	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	0	-	87	144	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	0	-	172	345	100	101	101	100	200	150
Sport and Recreation Facilities	0	4,938	239	490	2,000	2,362	2,362	1,350	2,650	2,300
Indoor Facilities	0	117	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	0	4,820	239	450	2,000	2,362	2,362	1,350	2,650	2,300
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>23,776</b>	<b>12,833</b>	<b>17,631</b>	<b>16,654</b>	<b>26,165</b>	<b>26,165</b>	<b>20,165</b>	<b>18,455</b>	<b>21,021</b>
0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of</b>	0	0.0%	31.4%	35.3%	29.6%	46.9%	46.9%	24.3%	37.6%	39.7%
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of</b>	0	116.6%	67.2%	79.2%	68.1%	96.0%	96.0%	70.3%	56.1%	65.7%

**Table 54 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget**

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget								
Vote Description	Ref	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	1							
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		450	10	-				
Vote 2 - Finance		960	20	20				
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		2,265	1,440	2,090				
Vote 4 - Technical Services		70,570	38,739	40,294				
Vote 5 - Community Services		8,910	8,912	10,561				
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>	2							
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager								
Vote 2 - Finance								
Vote 3 - Corporate Services								
Vote 4 - Technical Services								
Vote 5 - Community Services								
<b>Total future operational costs</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Future revenue by source</b>	3							
Property rates								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
List other revenues sources if applicable								
List entity summary if applicable								
<b>Total future revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>	-	-	-	-

**Table 55 MBRR SA36 Detailed capital budget**

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget						2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand									
Function	Project Description	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	Current Year 2021/22 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	
<b>5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection</b>	<b>Furniture &amp; Equipment - Fire</b>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	9	-	-	-	
5.7 - Traffic Control	Computer Equipment	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	14	-	-	-	
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Low water bridge: Park Street	<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	<b>1</b>	15	-	-	-	
4.1 - Building Control	Printer - Vacant building inspector, VD	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<b>Admin</b>	-	10	-	-	
<b>5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums</b>	Renewal of Irrigation Equipment	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	<b>Whole</b>	20	-	-	-	
4.12 - Roads	Strate Porterville	<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	<i>Roads</i>		23	-	-	-	
4.3 - Property Services	Furniture & Equipment - Council Property	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	5	5	5	-	
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Furniture & Equipment - Stormwater Management	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	6	6	3	3	
1.2 - Municipal Manager	Furniture and equipment - MM Office	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Admin</b>	10	10	-	-	
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Stabilise "Wintervoor" (Flood prevention)	<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	<b>1</b>	30	-	-	-	
4.1 - Building Control	Furniture & Equipment - Building Control	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	-	5	5	6	
5.7 - Traffic Control	Animal Control Pole	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	-	-	20	-	
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Refuse Bins and stands	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	40	-	-	-	
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Refuse carts	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	-	-	-	20	
4.3 - Property Services	Replace fence - commonage	<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>	<i>Unimproved Property</i>	<b>Whole</b>	43	-	-	-	
4.3 - Property Services	Tools	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	10	8	10	-	
5.9 - Community Parks	Lawn mowers	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	46	-	-	-	
4.11 - Water Treatment	Dam Safety Reports	<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	<i>Reservoirs</i>	<b>Whole</b>	48	-	-	-	
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Furniture and Equipment - Project Management	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	-	7	8	9	
5.2 - Libraries and Archives	Computer Equipment	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	50	-	-	-	
4.12 - Roads	Concrete Mixer	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	50	-	-	-	
4.12 - Roads	Furniture & Equipment - Roads	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	10	10	5	5	
1.2 - Municipal Manager	Furniture and equipment - Communication	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Admin</b>	10	10	10	-	
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Furniture & Equipment - Sport Facilities and Swimming	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	12	20	-	-	
4.7 - Sewerage	Furniture & Equipment - Sewerage	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	10	12	5	5	
5.7 - Traffic Control	Locked Garage Doors for vehicle security Piketberg	<i>Operational Buildings</i>	<i>Municipal Offices</i>	<b>3</b>	55	-	-	-	
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Fire fighting equipment	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	57	-	-	-	
3.4 - Administrative and Corporate Support	Furniture & Equipment - Corporate Services	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	<b>Admin</b>	32	20	-	-	
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Inlet Works (Green Drop Requirement) Borrowings	<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>	<b>Whole</b>	60	-	-	-	
5.7 - Traffic Control	PA Loudhailing system	<i>Transport Assets</i>	<i>Transport Assets</i>	<b>Whole</b>	60	-	-	-	
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Pitch Covers (PB)	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	<b>4</b>	-	30	-	-	
4.10 - Water Distribution	Furniture & Equipment - Water	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	15	12	5	6	
5.9 - Community Parks	Rotary Cutters	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	67	-	-	-	
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Tools	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	8	10	10	10	
4.1 - Building Control	Computer and peripherals - Vacant building inspector, VD	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<b>Admin</b>	-	35	-	-	
5.9 - Community Parks	Public Toilets	<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>	<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		74	-	-	-	
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Upgrade Refuse building - PB (Security Cameras)	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	<b>3&amp;4</b>	75	-	-	-	
5.7 - Traffic Control	Airconditioners	<i>Operational Buildings</i>	<i>Municipal Offices</i>	<b>Whole</b>	-	40	-	-	
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Computer Equipment & Printers	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<i>Computer Equipment</i>	<b>Whole</b>	25	-	15	15	

3.2 - Human Resources	Furniture & Equipment - Human Resources	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	27	10	10	10
3.5 - Director: Corporate Services	FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT - DIRECTOR CORPORATE S	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	15	35	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	Christmas lights	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	-	-	50	-
4.13 - Electricity	High tension pole replacements	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Whole	-	-	20	30
5.7 - Traffic Control	Bodycams	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	50	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Remedial works on Roads - PB Industrial Area	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	-	-	50	-
3.2 - Human Resources	Scanner (Electronic HR Files)	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	50
5.7 - Traffic Control	Surveillance Cameras - Ward 4	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	100	-	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Upgrade Refuse building - PB	Operational Buildings	Workshops	3&4	100	-	-	-
3.1 - Planning and Development	Air Pollution Control Monitoring Measurement Apparatus	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	98	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Construction of Jukskei	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	7	102	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrade of field drainage	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	2	112	-	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Furniture & Equipment - Cemeteries	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	-	20	20	20
5.5 - Housing (Core)	GPS Tracking Device	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Whole	-	15	20	25
4.13 - Electricity	Larger HT Switches - standby battery cell	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations	Whole	-	-	30	30
5.9 - Community Parks	Furniture & Equipment - Community Parks	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	12	15	20	20
5.5 - Housing (Core)	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Whole	-	-	30	35
5.2 - Libraries and Archives	Shelves/Tables/Office furniture for libraries	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	94	20	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Tools	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	6	20	20	25
3.1 - Planning and Development	Furniture & Equipment - Planning & Development	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	20	20	20	20
4.7 - Sewerage	Tools	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	20	20	20	20
4.12 - Roads	Harden pavements (Wyk 3 & 4)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	150	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Street name curb stones	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	50	50	-	-
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Tools and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	15	30	30
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Tools	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	30	60	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Riot Gear	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	45	60	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Walk Behind Roller	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	2	171	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Fire Arms	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	55	60	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Irrigation Equipment	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	25	30	35
2.1 - Finance	Upgrade Offices - Open Plan	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Admin	180	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Furniture & Equipment - Traffic Department	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	26	15	37	30
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Tools and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	40	15	30	30
5.7 - Traffic Control	Carport	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	4	-	-	100	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Replacement of garage doors Testpit Velddrif	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	7	-	100	-	-
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities	Security Measures	Community Facilities	Halls	Whole	-	100	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Establish composting facility (VD/PB)	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Processing Facilities	Whole	210	-	-	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Purchase new borehole pumps	Water Supply Infrastructure	Boreholes	6	-	50	30	30
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Rollers (PB)	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	4	220	-	-	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Subsurface Drains	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	4	75	75	-	-
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Heist op den Berg Visual Awareness Campaign	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	238	348	149	-
4.3 - Property Services	Air conditioners - offices	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	100	60	10	-
3.1 - Planning and Development	Regional Socio Projects (RSEP Funding)	Community Facilities	Centres	Whole	-	120	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Road marking machines	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	-	120	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Gravel access roads - cemetery	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	50	50	50	-

4.11 - Water Treatment	Upgrade Pikelberg WTW	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		250	-	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Upgrade entrance and parking	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	56	50	50	-
2.1 - Finance	Replacement of computers	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	60	100	-	-
1.1 - Mayor and Council	Diverse office furniture and equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	27	120	-	-
4.6 - Street Cleaning	Refuse Bins and stands	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	100	20	20
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water conservation demand management intervention	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	289	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Bullet Proof Vests	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	60	70	50	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Construction of storm water channels at low cost houses	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	4	300	-	-	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Replace reservoir roof (EK & RH)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	5	-	-	-	150
5.7 - Traffic Control	Surveillance Cameras	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	5	-	75	75	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrading of netball courts	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	300	-	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Vehicles: Law Enforcement	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	305	-	-	-
2.1 - Finance	Furniture & Equipment - Finance	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	130	50	20	20
5.11 - Swimming Pools	Replace pumps at swimming pools	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	112	100	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Benches - open spaces	Community Facilities	Public Open Space	Whole	40	45	45	50
4.13 - Electricity	High tension circuit breakers	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations	Whole	-	70	50	40
5.2 - Libraries and Archives	Vehicles	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	321	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Brush Cutter	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	50	-	120
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Security Measures	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	Admin	350	-	-	-
3.3 - Information Technology	Installation of fire suppression system in archives and serv	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	289	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Traffic calming measures (Speed bumps) Bring Traffic	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	197	100	-	-
3.3 - Information Technology	Disaster Recovery Site	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Whole	-	200	-	-
5.7 - Traffic Control	Generator Pikelberg	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	3	-	-	200	-
4.13 - Electricity	Installation of new street lights	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	-	-	100	100
4.14 - Street Lighting	Meter municipal assets	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	100	50	50
2.1 - Finance	Vehicle	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Admin	-	200	-	-
3.3 - Information Technology	Replacement of computers	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	402	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Transport Trailers Multi Purpose	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	132	70	-	85
4.12 - Roads	Cement ditches in Aurora	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	6	80	80	50	60
5.8 - Fire Fighting and Protection	Fire Fighting Vehicle	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	240	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Upgrade & Refurbish WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	494	-	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Ontwikkel parkering agter munisipale kantore, VD	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	6	-	-	-	250
4.12 - Roads	Pave sidewalks (PV - 200 & VD - 200)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	500	-	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	Replace Switchgear Peperstreet Station P/B and Minisub	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	4	500	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Soft Starters Monte Bertha	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	2	-	250	-	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	WTW Building (AU)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	6	-	-	-	250
4.12 - Roads	Tools	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	89	100	50	60
4.12 - Roads	Voertuigvervanging	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	520	-	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Security at WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	25	200	-	50
4.13 - Electricity	Bulk meter replacement	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	90	100	50	70
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Skips at Drop Off	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	120	-	150
5.3 - Community Halls and Facilities	Furniture & Equipment Community Hall	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Whole	150	100	100	-
4.11 - Water Treatment	Telemetry: Water	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	-	140	150	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Cherry picker	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	587	-	-	-

4.13 - Electricity	Install mini -replace sub with mini sub Keerom Street	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	4	600	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Public Toilets	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	100	200	-
4.13 - Electricity	Replace swithgear at Museum sub Porterville	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	1	600	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Upgrade of Playparks - Outdoor gym	Community Facilities	Parks	6	-	-	300	-
1.3 - Economic Development/Planning	Furniture and equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	-	310	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Mobile Pavilions	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	200	150	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Pumps (standby)	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	200	100	50	100
4.12 - Roads	Replace CFP 2902	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	350	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade Side walks (VD)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	-	-	-	350
4.12 - Roads	Vervang CFP 1413	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	6	-	350	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Renewal of Ablution Facilities	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	-	350	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Vehicles	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	770	-	-	-
3.4 - Administrative and Corporate Support	Photocopier machine for new office building	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	394	-	200	-
4.12 - Roads	PV Upgrading of Roads	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2	806	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Replace rising mains in pump stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	220	100	100	120
4.12 - Roads	AUR Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	6	870	-	-	-
4.13 - Electricity	VD Bulk Upgrading switching station and feeders	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	6	870	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	4 Ton Tipper (VD & PB)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	200	250	-
4.12 - Roads	Construction of roads: RDP Houses	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	300	300	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Tractor (PB & PV)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	-	450	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Truck 1.5 Ton	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	450	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Voertuigvervanging	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	887	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Sewer Renewals	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	120	120	150	150
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Drop Off - DKB	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	-	-	500	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Fencing Rhino Park	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	3	-	-	-	500
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Fencing Watsonia Sportsgrounds	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	4	-	500	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	1,000	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Pyp Vervangingsprogram	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	1,000	-	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Replace lights at sport fields	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	500	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Replace mid-block lines	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	-	-	500
4.10 - Water Distribution	Replace water meters	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	1,000	-	-	-
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Standby Generator for WWTW	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	-	-	-	500
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade Side walks (PB)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	-	300	100	100
5.9 - Community Parks	Upgrading of Community Parks	Community Facilities	Public Open Space	Whole	100	100	200	150
4.7 - Sewerage	Fencing Sewer Pump Stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	286	150	100	150
4.13 - Electricity	Minisub in Basson Street Porterville Increase Demand	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	1	-	-	-	550
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water Renewals	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	1,100	-	-	-
4.10 - Water Distribution	Pyp Vervangingsprogram	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	1,114	-	-	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Spraying Can	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	79	150	200	200
4.13 - Electricity	Mid block lines Noordhoek, VD	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	6	-	500	50	50
4.12 - Roads	Remedial works on Roads - Culemborg Road	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	-	550	50	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Standby generators for pump stations pump	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	150	150	300
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Wood Chipper	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	600
4.11 - Water Treatment	Security at Reservoir/Pump Stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	Whole	225	250	250	-

4.7 - Sewerage	Telemetry	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	150	180	180	200
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Upgrading of resorts	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	200	150	200	200
4.12 - Roads	PV Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2	1,304	-	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	WSIG PB Waste Water Treatment Works	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	2	1,388	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade Side walks (VD)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7	-	300	200	200
3.3 - Information Technology	Wi-Fi installation at Offices of BRM	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	-	300	200	200
4.7 - Sewerage	Telemetry at pump stations	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	180	200	200	250
2.1 - Finance	Vesta - Phoenix (CR)	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	Whole	274	610	-	-
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Implement Stormwater Masterplan (PB)	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	350	200	200
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Security Fence at Irrigation dam	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	4	700	400	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrade of sportfield irrigation systems	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	-	-	350	400
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Furniture & Equipment - Holiday Resorts	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Indoor Facilities	Whole	146	200	250	250
4.7 - Sewerage	Switchgear and pumps	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	-	300	300	200
3.2 - Human Resources	Time and Attendance System (Payday)	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	Admin	-	-	-	800
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Upgrade refuse building (PB)	Operational Buildings	Stores	-	-	300	200	-
5.9 - Community Parks	Ride-on Lawnmowers	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	171	200	250	300
4.2 - Project Management Unit	New municipal offices	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Admin	-	840	-	-
2.1 - Finance	Upgrade Offices - Open Plan	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	-	1,700	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	EK Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5	1,739	-	-	-
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Fencing at Stywelyne	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	7	-	-	400	500
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Replace CEX 1592	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	900	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Replace CEX 4262	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	900	-	-
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrade of New Buildings (Goldsmid Sportveld)	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	6	-	400	500	-
4.13 - Electricity	Replace O/H feeder to Monte Bertha	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	-	950	-	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Fence new cemetery: Porterville	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	-	1,000	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Reseal Voortrekker Road	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7	-	-	-	1,000
4.7 - Sewerage	Sewage network - Velddrif	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	6	-	-	-	1,000
5.5 - Housing (Core)	Rectification of houses in Sand Street (Piketberg) & St Christopher	Non-revenue Generating	Unimproved Property	Whole	-	1,000	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Sewerage stand by pumps	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	Whole	160	300	350	350
4.10 - Water Distribution	Replace redundant meters	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	2	98	250	400	400
4.13 - Electricity	Replace CEX 6454 (cherry picker)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	1,100	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Stores Velddrif (Erf 551)	Operational Buildings	Yards	-	-	300	350	500
4.12 - Roads	Unserviced erven - Redelinghuys	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5	-	200	500	500
5.4 - Cemeteries	Fence at cemetery (PB)	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	500	-	500	500
4.7 - Sewerage	VD Pumpline and Pumpstation (St Christopher)	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	6	2,530	-	-	-
4.12 - Roads	Construction of roads (BM) - Lys van Hoofde	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	-	700	300	300
3.3 - Information Technology	Replacement of computers	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	398	300	400	400
5.7 - Traffic Control	New Traffic Vehicles	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	-	350	500	500
4.12 - Roads	Replace CFP 6247	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	1,400
5.9 - Community Parks	Fencing	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	258	650	300	400
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade of roads and stormwater (AUR)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	6	1,507	2,798	-	-
4.3 - Property Services	Ontwikkel parking agter munisipale kantore, PB (Security)	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	3	-	500	-	-
4.7 - Sewerage	Replace CFP 3464 (Vacuum Tanker)	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	-	1,500	-
5.4 - Cemeteries	Fencing Cemetery (VD)	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	500	-	1,000	500

5.4 - Cemeteries	Fencing Cemetery (VD)	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	Whole	500	–	1,000	500
4.3 - Property Services	Security at municipal buildings	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Admin	175	700	500	500
4.13 - Electricity	Replace Dwarskerbos O/H lines with Cable	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	6	–	900	450	500
4.14 - Street Lighting	Replace street lights	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	200	800	500	500
4.13 - Electricity	Replacing conventional electricity meters with prepaid	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	700	1,000	250	300
4.13 - Electricity	Network Renewals	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	Whole	800	700	400	450
4.13 - Electricity	Retro-fit main substation oil circuit breakers	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	3	–	1,000	500	500
5.10 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Upgrading Sportgrounds	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	2	362	200	700	1,000
4.7 - Sewerage	WSIG PB Waste Water Treatment Works	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	2	–	–	–	–
4.7 - Sewerage	WSIG PV Waste Water Treatment Works	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	2	4,348	–	–	–
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	Refuse compactor	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	Whole	–	2,200	–	–
4.13 - Electricity	Security of electrical assets	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	Whole	–	700	1,000	500
4.8 - Waste Water Treatment	Extension of DKB WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	7	–	2,500	–	–
4.12 - Roads	Rebuild Kerklaan	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	6	–	–	500	2,000
4.10 - Water Distribution	Prepaid/ Smart Metering	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	–	1,525	500	500
5.12 - Holiday Resorts	Pelikaan Beach Resort Development	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	1,289	500	700	700
3.3 - Information Technology	IT System Upgrade (Enhancement of IT system : Business conti	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Admin	845	1,260	500	500
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water Conservation and Demand Management	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	–	2,739	–	–
4.10 - Water Distribution	PB Reservoir	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Whole	–	–	2,910	–
4.12 - Roads	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	–	–	500	–
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	EK Drop Off	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	5	–	–	3,043	–
4.5 - Solid Waste Removal	RH Drop Off	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	5	–	–	3,043	–
4.12 - Roads	PB Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	4	2,609	–	2,257	–
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Repair existing combi-courts EE, PV, VD	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	Whole	–	4,500	–	–
4.7 - Sewerage	RH WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	5	–	–	–	6,158
4.10 - Water Distribution	PB Reservoir	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	4	–	7,391	–	–
4.7 - Sewerage	AUR WWTW	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	6	–	–	2,454	–
4.12 - Roads	Reseal/Construction of streets	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	2,737	2,400	2,000	2,400
4.12 - Roads	VD Sidewalks (lowcost)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7	2,609	–	2,870	4,348
4.13 - Electricity	Bergrivier Bulk Services Upgrade/RDP Houses	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	Whole	–	–	4,348	4,543
4.10 - Water Distribution	Water Renewals	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Whole	–	8,775	4,000	5,000
4.10 - Water Distribution	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling (Wyk 2 PV)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	2	–	1,781	–	–
4.10 - Water Distribution	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling (Wyk 4 PB)	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	4	–	961	–	–
4.7 - Sewerage	Munisipale Dienste Ontwikkeling (Wyk 4 PB)	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	4	–	758	–	–
4.9 - Storm Water Management	Stormwaterbrug Wyk 4	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	4	–	159	–	–
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Piketberg N7 Housing	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3	–	1,000	–	–
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Porterville 171 Housing	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	2	–	3,000	–	–
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Piketberg 156 Housing	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	4	–	2,500	–	–
4.2 - Project Management Unit	Eendekuil 40 Housing	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	5	–	1,000	–	–
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade of roads and stormwater (PB)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Whole	–	856	–	–
4.12 - Roads	Upgrade of roads and stormwater (EK)	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5	–	2,186	–	–
<b>Parent Capital expenditure</b>					<b>55,814</b>	<b>83,155</b>	<b>49,121</b>	<b>52,964</b>

## **Table 56 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year**

There are no projects that have been delayed from previous financial years.

### **2.12 Legislation compliance status**

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

#### **1. In-year reporting**

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) is done without exception and has progressively improved in quality as well as narrative explanations, the reporting includes monthly published financial performance on the Municipality's website.

#### **2. Internship programme**

The Council's is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and is currently in the process of recruiting new interns. Since the introduction of the Internship programme the Council has successfully employed and trained various interns through this programme and the majority of them were appointed either within the municipality or other at Municipalities.

#### **3. Budget and Treasury Office**

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

#### **4. Audit Committee**

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

#### **5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan**

The detailed SDBIP document is at a draft stage and submitted with the revision of the IDP it will be finalised after approval of the 2022/23 MTREF in May 2022 and is directly aligned and informed by the 2022/2023 MTREF.

#### **6. Annual Report**

The Annual report is compiled in terms of the requirements of Section 127 of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

#### **7. Policies**

Various policy amendments are proposed as part of the budget process, all policies being revised are to be made available with the budget documentation for public input.

#### **8. Minimum Competency Training**

Minimum competency training is underway and all required staff members are enrolled for the completion of the required training. Our participation in this program is in line with the assessment of current skills pool and capacity building to ensure less reliance on consulting services. The filling of critical vacancies will also require compliance by candidates to the minimum competency requirements.

## 9. Public Input received

The following input was received subsequent to the public participation process that closed on the 5<sup>th</sup> of May 2022 and was considered by the Mayor and feedback given to the Budget Steering committee held on 19 May 2022.

Comment on the Budget input received from stakeholders and individual persons are as follows:

1. Dwarskersbos Homeowners Association, through Mr Ernie Pagel whom attended the meeting at the Noordhoek community hall requested that the following items be added to the capital budget for 2022/2023:

- a. Dwarskersbos Holiday Resort - Drainage system of Houses as currently and over a long weekend the toilets overflow at least 3 times during the weekend. This can and will lead owners getting sick. This might lead to damages to someone vehicle that will lead to a claim against the municipality.

Response: It has been identified as an urgent issue by the municipality as well, the Technical service would need to investigate the extent of work and provide a cost estimate for future budgetary processes.

- b. Storm water - Currently there is no storm water drainage system in the resort. One of the homeowners who is the lowest point in the camp gets flooded regularly during the rainy season.

Response: It has also been identified as an important issue by the municipality. The Technical service would need to investigate the extent of work and provide a cost estimate for future budgetary processes.

- c. Light at the playground. There are currently no lights at the playground and this is becoming a place for kids to make use of illegal substances in the evening. This could lead to a kid be raped.

Response: This will be addressed in the 2022/23 budget under “upgrading of resort”

- d. Road network currently only 3 Streets in the resort is tarred. None of these is around the houses in the resort. The main road in the camp is in a very poor state and full of potholes and the road marking is very faded needs attention urgently. This might lead to damages to someone vehicle or caravan that will lead to a claim against the municipality.

Response: It has also been identified as an important maintenance and upgrading issue by the municipality. The technical service will do an assessment of the extent of work and provide a cost estimate to see to what extent the fixing of the potholes can be accommodated in the 2022/2023 budget and perform an estimation of the tarring of the other streets for future budgetary processes. Discussion will be held to plan the way forward with regards to the roads between the houses.

2. Mr Bob Fordyce from Velddrif gave an input wherein several remarks were made and questions raised. With regards to the budget he wanted a split between ward 6 and 7 as well as other towns and a split in how much revenue per ward is raised.

Response: Many infrastructure projects as well as operational work are executed in a particular township and cannot functionally be split up per specific ward, the reference to Bergrivier as a whole also underlines this principle as certain projects or acquisition of PPE are executed for the benefit of all and

do not necessarily benefit one ward. The priorities are often determined as indicated in master planning documents and where the need is the greatest.

3. Ms Anna Dernier submitted a representation on behalf of Bergrivier Tourism wherein a concern is raised that no events funding is allocated as was in previous years, a request was made for an additional allocation of R 175000 for the 2022/2023 financial year.

Response: With the current budgetary constraints considered, an additional allocation of R175 000 could not be considered.

4. Mr K Vergotine submitted a request from the Boland Rugby Union for a contribution to enable them to host the Fish Factory Tournament at Velddrif sports grounds. They have not been included in the original funding allocation and the request can.

Response: An amount of R100,000 was allocated for the event in the 2022/2023 municipal budget.

Various other inputs were received and have been included in the IDP under Chapter 6 for consideration in future budget processes, many items have been included in the current operational budget as they relate to maintenance an operational issues, yet all input could not be taken up in the 2022/2023 final budget due to financial constraints.

## 2.13 Other supporting documents

### Table 57 MBRR SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'											
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>											
<b>Property rates</b>											
Total Property Rates	6	69,058	77,010	82,846	92,777	94,777	94,777	94,777	100,491	106,520	112,912
Less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		1,259	2,970	3,533	6,153	8,553	8,553	8,553	5,789	6,914	7,329
<b>Net Property Rates</b>		<b>67,800</b>	<b>74,040</b>	<b>79,313</b>	<b>86,624</b>	<b>86,224</b>	<b>86,224</b>	<b>86,224</b>	<b>94,702</b>	<b>99,606</b>	<b>105,583</b>
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6	104,785	117,786	126,353	147,830	149,740	149,740	149,740	162,280	173,683	185,772
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		373	739	1,235	1,500	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,712	1,798	1,834
<b>Net Service charges - electricity revenue</b>		<b>104,412</b>	<b>117,047</b>	<b>125,118</b>	<b>146,330</b>	<b>148,440</b>	<b>148,440</b>	<b>148,440</b>	<b>160,568</b>	<b>171,885</b>	<b>183,938</b>
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	26,256	30,864	34,257	32,734	35,830	35,830	35,830	39,521	42,858	45,740
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		1,909	2,112	2,277	2,790	2,290	2,290	2,290	2,714	2,918	3,107
<b>Net Service charges - water revenue</b>		<b>24,348</b>	<b>28,752</b>	<b>31,980</b>	<b>29,944</b>	<b>33,540</b>	<b>33,540</b>	<b>33,540</b>	<b>36,807</b>	<b>39,940</b>	<b>42,633</b>
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	6	15,830	16,769	18,121	18,879	19,084	19,084	19,084	21,682	23,703	25,613
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)											
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		2,954	3,371	3,626	3,919	3,619	3,619	3,619	3,920	4,214	4,486
<b>Net Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>		<b>12,876</b>	<b>13,398</b>	<b>14,494</b>	<b>14,960</b>	<b>15,465</b>	<b>15,465</b>	<b>15,465</b>	<b>17,762</b>	<b>19,489</b>	<b>21,127</b>
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>											
Total refuse removal revenue	6	25,734	27,278	29,512	30,775	31,225	31,225	31,225	39,313	45,746	51,074
Total landfill revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		4,449	5,040	5,378	6,024	5,500	5,500	5,500	6,746	7,758	8,541
<b>Net Service charges - refuse revenue</b>		<b>21,286</b>	<b>22,238</b>	<b>24,134</b>	<b>24,751</b>	<b>25,725</b>	<b>25,725</b>	<b>25,725</b>	<b>32,567</b>	<b>37,988</b>	<b>42,533</b>
<b>Other Revenue</b>											
Application Fees for Land Usage		71	49	52	52	40	40	40	55	58	61
Administration Fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Breakages and Losses Recovered		72	11	10	67	10	10	10	11	12	13
Building Plan Approval		1,025	989	1,875	1,150	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,550	1,643	1,742
Camping Fees		4,291	3,575	3,137	4,211	5,081	5,081	5,081	5,387	5,710	6,052
Cemetery and Burial		323	409	550	523	723	723	723	600	636	674
Cleaning and Removal		80	59	131	258	245	245	245	308	326	346
Clearance Certificates		221	230	473	265	500	500	500	500	530	562
Commission		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Charges		119	39	467	104	52	52	52	110	116	122
Discounts and Early Settlements		-	-	-	1	751	751	751	781	828	878
Entrance Fees		123	46	6	6	17	17	17	18	19	20
Fire Services		-	1	-	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Incidental Cash Surpluses		14	(5)	2	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Insurance		70	75	78	82	82	82	82	87	92	98
Insurance Refund		219	17	252	224	224	224	224	238	252	267
Instructor fees		0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Merchandising, Jobbing and Contracts		16	9	10	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Municipal Information and Statistics		0	-	0	1	3	3	3	3	3	3
Photocopies and Faxes		49	43	24	20	146	146	146	26	27	28
Private Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Profit with sale of land held for sale		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of Property		-	-	-	1,209	60	60	60	1,300	500	-
Sale of Refuse Bags		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-division and Consolidation Fees		219	70	135	141	100	100	100	110	117	124
Skills Development Levy Refund		189	124	195	269	150	150	150	200	212	225
Street Traders		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Cash		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming Pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tender Documents		7	37	44	27	50	50	50	5	5	5
Valuation Services		22	26	14	21	21	21	21	22	23	24
<b>Total 'Other' Revenue</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>7,132</b>	<b>5,805</b>	<b>7,455</b>	<b>8,645</b>	<b>9,769</b>	<b>9,769</b>	<b>9,769</b>	<b>11,325</b>	<b>11,123</b>	<b>11,258</b>

<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>											
<b>Employee related costs</b>											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	85,197	89,366	93,211	102,445	106,407	106,407	106,407	115,658	119,993	127,027
Pension and UIF Contributions		12,920	13,862	14,613	15,848	16,715	16,715	16,715	18,269	19,361	20,519
Medical Aid Contributions		5,090	5,602	6,069	6,537	6,567	6,567	6,567	7,801	8,271	8,769
Overtime		5,009	5,251	5,156	3,683	5,626	5,626	5,626	4,783	5,069	5,373
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		4,341	4,882	5,318	5,652	5,854	5,854	5,854	6,952	7,367	7,810
Cellphone Allowance		34	48	47	-	61	61	61	24	26	28
Housing Allowances		1,190	735	878	1,041	736	736	736	889	946	1,006
Other benefits and allowances		5,484	5,758	5,973	6,478	7,249	7,249	7,249	8,049	8,491	8,997
Payments in lieu of leave		1,345	2,299	1,221	1,857	1,857	1,857	1,857	1,968	2,086	2,211
Long service awards		474	560	525	565	581	581	581	636	664	694
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	1,697	1,559	1,341	1,480	1,690	1,690	1,690	1,860	1,942	2,029
<b>sub-total</b>	5	<b>122,782</b>	<b>129,923</b>	<b>134,353</b>	<b>145,585</b>	<b>153,343</b>	<b>153,343</b>	<b>153,343</b>	<b>166,890</b>	<b>174,216</b>	<b>184,463</b>
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Employee related costs</b>	1	<b>122,782</b>	<b>129,923</b>	<b>134,353</b>	<b>145,585</b>	<b>153,343</b>	<b>153,343</b>	<b>153,343</b>	<b>166,890</b>	<b>174,216</b>	<b>184,463</b>
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		20,388	19,083	22,261	24,464	27,261	27,261	27,261	28,668	32,925	31,991
Lease amortisation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	1	<b>20,388</b>	<b>19,083</b>	<b>22,261</b>	<b>24,464</b>	<b>27,261</b>	<b>27,261</b>	<b>27,261</b>	<b>28,668</b>	<b>32,925</b>	<b>31,991</b>
<b>Bulk purchases - electricity</b>											
Electricity bulk purchases		80,291	92,751	100,415	113,800	115,540	115,540	115,540	128,498	138,778	149,880
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	1	<b>80,291</b>	<b>92,751</b>	<b>100,415</b>	<b>113,800</b>	<b>115,540</b>	<b>115,540</b>	<b>115,540</b>	<b>128,498</b>	<b>138,778</b>	<b>149,880</b>
<b>Transfers and grants</b>											
Cash transfers and grants		5,326	6,093	5,867	6,485	7,009	7,009	7,009	7,797	8,143	8,510
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	1	<b>5,326</b>	<b>6,093</b>	<b>5,867</b>	<b>6,485</b>	<b>7,009</b>	<b>7,009</b>	<b>7,009</b>	<b>7,797</b>	<b>8,143</b>	<b>8,510</b>
<b>Contracted services</b>											
Accounting and Auditing		1,986	1,927	2,335	1,273	3,988	3,988	3,988	3,005	3,137	3,276
Administrative and Support Staff		-	-	-	1	-	-	-	400	418	437
Alien Vegetation Control		-	-	-	100	350	350	350	80	84	88
Architectural		29	90	-	55	157	157	157	57	59	61
Audio-visual Services		-	3	-	31	13	13	13	22	23	24
Audit Committee		76	253	75	179	167	167	167	182	191	200
Building		6,513	3,863	4,865	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Burial Services		29	31	50	41	92	92	92	80	84	88
Business and Financial Management		84	62	56	103	201	201	201	209	218	228
Catering Services		298	156	110	152	225	225	225	193	199	205
Cleaning Services		-	-	-	-	4	4	4	1	1	1
Cleaning and Grass Cutting Services		218	79	268	396	591	591	591	413	431	450
Collection		142	16	(138)	97	92	92	92	150	157	164
Commissions and Committees		24	21	23	92	53	53	53	94	98	103
Communication		1,022	660	613	1,061	791	791	791	1,106	1,155	1,207
Drivers Licence Cards		311	245	319	319	350	350	350	332	347	363
Ecological		123	158	135	240	112	112	112	425	261	273
Engineering		230	100	144	1,632	3,260	3,260	3,260	1,782	35,657	143
Event Promoters		357	315	6	31	28	28	28	32	33	34
Fire Protection		18	16	54	160	27	27	27	167	174	182
Graphic Designers		11	2	1	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources		143	147	102	124	663	663	663	629	135	141
Hygiene Services		-	-	39	237	32	32	32	47	49	51
Inspection Fees		4	-	7	16	10	10	10	35	37	39
Internal Audit		-	107	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interior Décor		-	-	-	10	5	5	5	-	-	-
Issue of Summons		0	-	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Laboratory Services		407	373	402	589	589	589	589	595	621	648
Land and Quantity Surveyors		14	363	787	30	11	11	11	-	-	-
Landscaping		24	-	-	-	-	-	-	400	418	437
Legal Advice and Litigation		233	251	506	678	641	641	641	738	770	803

Litter Picking and Street Cleaning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	104	109
Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities	345	304	131	337	1,094	1,094	1,094	290	271	283
Maintenance of Equipment	3,714	3,020	3,846	3,736	5,134	5,134	5,134	4,684	4,880	5,097
Management of Informal Settlements	-	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	-	-
Medical Examinations	6	15	12	30	32	32	32	30	32	34
Monitoring Of Alarm System	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Occupational Health and Safety	1	84	1	15	15	15	15	15	16	17
Organisational	902	1,051	1,035	2,050	2,068	2,068	2,068	1,836	2,304	2,408
Pest Control and Fumigation	43	24	20	120	80	80	80	122	128	134
Photographer	-	-	18	-	4	4	4	4	4	4
Plants, Flowers and Other Decorations	10	25	93	82	100	100	100	85	88	91
Prepaid Electricity Vendors	309	497	-	361	361	361	361	376	393	411
Printing Services	-	-	142	-	-	-	-	270	282	295
Project Management	11	9	51	2,098	1,900	1,900	1,900	2,000	2,000	-
Qualification Verification	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Refuse Removal	3,911	4,264	4,697	7,433	8,283	8,283	8,283	12,500	10,962	11,455
Removal of Hazardous Waste	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removal of Structures and Illegal Signs	-	-	-	-	120	120	120	-	-	-
Research and Advisory	7	352	855	1,503	873	873	873	350	365	382
Researcher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Safeguard and Security	45	36	214	215	686	686	686	458	477	497
Security Services	490	532	541	1,014	1,122	1,122	1,122	1,087	1,135	1,186
Sports and Recreation	21	26	163	53	-	-	-	40	42	44
Town Planner	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	-	-
Traffic Fines Management	217	1,054	1,279	1,787	2,000	2,000	2,000	1,462	1,526	1,595
Valuer and Assessors	293	118	102	251	176	176	176	1,472	284	296
Veterinary Services	71	62	62	60	60	60	60	63	66	69
<b>Total contracted services</b>	<b>22,863</b>	<b>20,712</b>	<b>24,021</b>	<b>28,850</b>	<b>36,616</b>	<b>36,616</b>	<b>36,616</b>	<b>38,447</b>	<b>70,126</b>	<b>34,063</b>
<b>Other Expenditure</b>										
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing	1,116	917	1,036	1,060	1,284	1,284	1,284	1,170	1,223	1,277
Assets less than the Capitalisation Threshold	545	529	368	605	795	795	795	662	692	672
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees	672	669	773	773	773	773	773	840	877	916
Bursaries (Employees)	55	65	73	300	300	300	300	250	261	273
Commission	2,172	2,456	1,977	2,400	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,501	2,611	2,728
Communication	2,640	2,488	2,750	3,113	3,108	3,108	3,108	3,242	3,388	3,542
Courier and Delivery Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deeds	15	10	12	16	16	16	16	15	16	17
Entertainment	127	32	19	26	56	56	56	54	55	56
External Audit Fees	2,859	2,823	3,192	3,344	3,298	3,298	3,298	3,300	3,445	3,600
External Computer Service	1,190	750	2,290	1,206	1,457	1,457	1,457	1,498	1,563	1,631
Full Time Union Representative	104	118	121	113	113	113	113	127	133	139
Hire Charges	515	263	339	595	713	713	713	662	690	721
Insurance Underwriting	1,002	1,440	1,828	3,169	3,169	3,169	3,169	3,296	3,434	3,581
Land Alienation Costs	-	-	-	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Learnerships and Internships	722	759	257	200	200	200	200	208	217	227
Leases	209	201	210	220	340	340	340	286	299	313
Licences	293	271	281	337	347	347	347	358	372	387
Printing, Publications and Books	601	499	347	684	682	682	682	429	447	465
Professional Bodies, Membership and Subscription	1,256	1,237	1,365	1,481	1,493	1,493	1,493	1,559	1,625	1,695
Registration Fees	385	171	193	263	354	354	354	160	162	164
Rehabilitation of Landfill Sites	-	-	167	309	309	309	309	2,000	2,088	2,182
Rehabilitation of Landfill Sites (movement in provision)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,000)	(2,088)	(2,182)
Remuneration to Ward Committees	172	217	163	250	200	200	200	210	-	-
Resettlement Cost	35	121	-	41	116	116	116	73	76	79
Municipal Services	1,275	1,634	1,862	8,554	8,809	8,809	8,809	9,322	9,734	10,171
Servitudes and Land Surveys	23	16	40	79	79	79	79	200	209	218
Signage	134	218	193	329	273	273	273	294	344	264
Skills Development Fund Levy	962	871	921	1,160	1,178	1,178	1,178	1,207	1,257	1,314
Travel Agency and Visa's	39	42	-	30	23	23	23	31	32	33
Travel and Subsistence	2,219	1,194	365	812	855	855	855	915	921	949
Uniform and Protective Clothing	558	447	596	1,275	1,361	1,361	1,361	1,155	1,204	1,255
Vehicle Tracking	178	201	167	237	267	267	267	274	284	294
Wet Fuel	-	-	-	4,082	4,123	4,123	4,123	5,042	5,264	5,502
Workmen's Compensation Fund	616	1,025	624	904	904	904	904	942	983	1,027

Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	22,686	21,685	22,530	37,971	39,199	39,199	39,199	40,287	41,823	43,515
Repairs and Maintenance	8										
Employee related costs		13,489	13,483	11,675	12,608	13,392	13,392	13,392	14,819	15,709	16,650
Inventory Consumed		4,352	4,618	4,196	4,310	5,008	5,008	5,008	4,486	4,676	4,876
Contracted Services		4,376	3,483	4,607	4,693	7,007	7,007	7,007	6,245	6,510	6,800
Other Expenditure		1,416	876	1,781	2,503	2,647	2,647	2,647	2,935	3,055	3,183
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	23,633	22,461	22,260	24,115	28,055	28,055	28,055	28,485	29,950	31,509
Inventory Consumed											
Inventory Consumed - Water		3,398	4,067	4,713	6,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,000	7,308	7,637

**Table 58 MBRR SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)**

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)							
Description	Ref	Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	Vote 2 - Finance	Vote 3 - Corporate Services	Vote 4 - Technical Services	Vote 5 - Community Services	Total
R thousand	1	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
<b>Revenue By Source</b>							
Property rates		–	94,702	–	–	–	94,702
Service charges - electricity revenue		–	–	–	160,568	–	160,568
Service charges - water revenue		–	–	–	36,807	–	36,807
Service charges - sanitation revenue		–	–	–	17,762	–	17,762
Service charges - refuse revenue		–	–	–	32,567	–	32,567
Rental of facilities and equipment		150	–	–	1,292	232	1,674
Interest earned - external investments		–	7,981	–	–	–	7,981
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		–	5,000	–	–	–	5,000
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		–	–	–	100	21,186	21,286
Licences and permits		–	–	60	–	17	77
Agency services		–	–	–	–	5,788	5,788
Other revenue		1	757	368	3,903	6,296	11,325
Transfers and subsidies		57,506	1,550	–	5,170	9,683	73,909
Gains		–	–	2,700	–	–	2,700
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>57,657</b>	<b>109,990</b>	<b>3,128</b>	<b>258,170</b>	<b>43,202</b>	<b>472,147</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>							
Employee related costs		8,708	23,419	21,830	67,666	45,267	166,890
Remuneration of councillors		6,993	–	–	–	–	6,993
Debt impairment		–	7,690	–	5,582	17,218	30,490
Depreciation & asset impairment		60	352	982	23,246	4,028	28,668
Finance charges		–	–	4,463	14,853	198	19,514
Bulk purchases - electricity		–	–	–	128,498	–	128,498
Inventory consumed		1,614	227	497	13,562	1,880	17,780
Contracted services		1,191	7,962	2,765	19,391	7,139	38,447
Transfers and Grants		7,797	–	–	–	–	7,797
Other expenditure		6,230	6,448	4,919	16,865	5,825	40,287
Losses		–	–	2,700	5	–	2,705
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>32,593</b>	<b>46,098</b>	<b>38,156</b>	<b>289,667</b>	<b>81,555</b>	<b>488,069</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>							
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		–	–	120	15,971	7,520	23,611
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		–	–	–	528	–	528
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>25,064</b>	<b>63,893</b>	<b>(34,908)</b>	<b>(14,999)</b>	<b>(30,833)</b>	<b>8,216</b>

**Table 59 MBRR SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position**

WC013 Bergvriev - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'											
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Consumer debtors</b>											
Consumer debtors		123,316	141,287	126,094	184,046	141,839	141,839	141,839	155,778	170,934	187,274
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(46,038)	(60,622)	(56,696)	(99,606)	(72,442)	(72,442)	(72,442)	(85,714)	(100,144)	(115,701)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	2	<b>77,277</b>	<b>80,664</b>	<b>69,398</b>	<b>84,440</b>	<b>69,397</b>	<b>69,397</b>	<b>69,397</b>	<b>70,064</b>	<b>70,790</b>	<b>71,573</b>
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>											
Balance at the beginning of the year		40,952	45,930	60,622	82,658	56,696	56,696	56,696	72,442	85,714	100,144
Contributions to the provision		10,133	18,737	10,160	16,948	15,746	15,746	15,746	13,272	14,430	15,557
Bad debts written off		(5,047)	(4,045)	(14,087)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance at end of year</b>		<b>46,038</b>	<b>60,622</b>	<b>56,696</b>	<b>99,606</b>	<b>72,442</b>	<b>72,442</b>	<b>72,442</b>	<b>85,714</b>	<b>100,144</b>	<b>115,701</b>
<b>Inventory</b>											
<b>Water</b>											
<b>Opening Balance</b>		<b>129</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>System Input Volume</b>		<b>3,419</b>	<b>4,077</b>	<b>4,705</b>	<b>6,386</b>	<b>7,386</b>	<b>7,386</b>	<b>7,386</b>	<b>7,000</b>	<b>7,308</b>	<b>7,637</b>
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Purchases		3,419	4,077	4,705	6,386	7,386	7,386	7,386	7,000	7,308	7,637
Natural Sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Authorised Consumption</b>	6	<b>(3,398)</b>	<b>(4,067)</b>	<b>(4,713)</b>	<b>(6,386)</b>	<b>(7,386)</b>	<b>(7,386)</b>	<b>(7,386)</b>	<b>(7,000)</b>	<b>(7,308)</b>	<b>(7,637)</b>
<b>Billed Authorised Consumption</b>		<b>(3,398)</b>	<b>(4,067)</b>	<b>(4,713)</b>	<b>(6,386)</b>	<b>(7,386)</b>	<b>(7,386)</b>	<b>(7,386)</b>	<b>(7,000)</b>	<b>(7,308)</b>	<b>(7,637)</b>
<b>Billed Metered Consumption</b>		<b>(3,398)</b>	<b>(4,067)</b>	<b>(4,713)</b>	<b>(6,386)</b>	<b>(7,386)</b>	<b>(7,386)</b>	<b>(7,386)</b>	<b>(7,000)</b>	<b>(7,308)</b>	<b>(7,637)</b>
Free Basic Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water		(3,398)	(4,067)	(4,713)	(6,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,386)	(7,000)	(7,308)	(7,637)
<b>Billed Unmetered Consumption</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Free Basic Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>UnBilled Authorised Consumption</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Unbilled Metered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unbilled Unmetered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Water Losses</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(5)</b>
<b>Apparent losses</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Unauthorised Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Customer Meter Inaccuracies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Real losses</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(5)</b>
Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage and Overflows at Storage Tanks/Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage on Service Connections up to the point of Customer Meter		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Transfer and Management Errors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unavoidable Annual Real Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	(5)	(5)
<b>Non-revenue Water</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(5)</b>
<b>Closing Balance Water</b>		<b>150</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>Consumables</b>											
<b>Standard Rated</b>											
<b>Opening Balance</b>		<b>2,490</b>	<b>1,879</b>	<b>1,944</b>	<b>1,944</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>932</b>
Acquisitions		7,529	10,082	7,954	9,062	10,273	10,273	10,273	10,443	10,884	11,333
Issues		(8,140)	(10,017)	(8,966)	(9,062)	(10,273)	(10,273)	(10,273)	(10,443)	(10,884)	(11,333)
Adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Closing balance - Consumables Standard Rated</b>		<b>1,879</b>	<b>1,944</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>1,944</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>932</b>
<b>Zero Rated</b>											
<b>Opening Balance</b>		<b>483</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Acquisitions		4,188	3,695	4,024	363	228	228	228	337	349	361
Issues		(4,453)	(3,893)	(4,045)	(363)	(228)	(228)	(228)	(337)	(349)	(361)
Adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Closing balance - Consumables Zero Rated</b>		<b>218</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Closing Balance - Inventory &amp; Consumables</b>		<b>2,247</b>	<b>2,124</b>	<b>1,085</b>	<b>2,124</b>	<b>1,085</b>	<b>1,085</b>	<b>1,085</b>	<b>1,080</b>	<b>1,075</b>	<b>1,070</b>
<b>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		554,468	601,366	664,618	704,032	720,006	720,006	720,006	801,551	850,672	902,837
Leases recognised as PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation		(181,239)	(196,828)	(209,964)	(249,091)	(236,932)	(236,932)	(236,932)	(265,230)	(297,781)	(329,381)
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	2	<b>373,229</b>	<b>404,538</b>	<b>454,654</b>	<b>454,941</b>	<b>483,074</b>	<b>483,074</b>	<b>483,074</b>	<b>536,321</b>	<b>552,891</b>	<b>573,456</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities		5,145	6,072	7,879	8,409	7,415	7,415	7,415	10,082	11,196	12,253
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		<b>5,145</b>	<b>6,072</b>	<b>7,879</b>	<b>8,409</b>	<b>7,415</b>	<b>7,415</b>	<b>7,415</b>	<b>10,082</b>	<b>11,196</b>	<b>12,253</b>
<b>Trade and other payables</b>											
Trade Payables		15,829	29,671	32,464	30,556	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765	33,765
Other creditors		11	13	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent conditional transfers		1,121	5,033	8,753	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT		-	557	1,049	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	2	<b>16,961</b>	<b>35,275</b>	<b>42,269</b>	<b>30,556</b>	<b>33,765</b>	<b>33,765</b>	<b>33,765</b>	<b>33,765</b>	<b>33,765</b>	<b>33,765</b>
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>											
Borrowing		53,048	53,521	60,841	67,396	69,160	69,160	69,160	96,411	100,811	103,352
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		<b>53,048</b>	<b>53,521</b>	<b>60,841</b>	<b>67,396</b>	<b>69,160</b>	<b>69,160</b>	<b>69,160</b>	<b>96,411</b>	<b>100,811</b>	<b>103,352</b>
<b>Provisions - non-current</b>											
Retirement benefits		32,732	27,979	32,627	35,549	37,677	37,677	37,677	41,846	46,261	50,938
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		59,642	70,432	91,179	76,022	97,991	97,991	97,991	105,312	113,180	121,636
Long-Service Awards		5,241	5,419	6,090	6,191	6,658	6,658	6,658	7,433	8,265	9,158
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>		<b>97,615</b>	<b>103,830</b>	<b>129,896</b>	<b>117,762</b>	<b>142,326</b>	<b>142,326</b>	<b>142,326</b>	<b>154,591</b>	<b>167,706</b>	<b>181,732</b>
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>											
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		310,832	333,314	370,424	365,925	408,615	408,615	408,615	408,766	416,982	424,123
GRAP adjustments		-	4,923	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance		310,832	338,237	370,424	365,925	408,615	408,615	408,615	408,766	416,982	424,123
Surplus/(Deficit)		28,395	32,188	38,191	10,432	151	151	151	8,216	7,140	16,256
Transfers to/from Reserves		(5,914)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation offsets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments		(0)	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	-	-	-
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1	<b>333,314</b>	<b>370,424</b>	<b>408,615</b>	<b>376,357</b>	<b>408,766</b>	<b>408,766</b>	<b>408,766</b>	<b>416,982</b>	<b>424,123</b>	<b>440,378</b>
<b>Reserves</b>											
Housing Development Fund		261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261	261
Capital replacement		30,849	30,849	30,849	35,220	30,849	30,849	30,849	30,849	30,849	30,849
Self-insurance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Reserves</b>	2	<b>31,109</b>	<b>31,109</b>	<b>31,109</b>	<b>35,480</b>	<b>31,109</b>	<b>31,109</b>	<b>31,109</b>	<b>31,109</b>	<b>31,109</b>	<b>31,109</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	2	<b>364,423</b>	<b>401,533</b>	<b>439,724</b>	<b>411,837</b>	<b>439,875</b>	<b>439,875</b>	<b>439,875</b>	<b>448,091</b>	<b>455,232</b>	<b>471,488</b>

**Table 60 MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions**

WC013 Bergvriër - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions												
Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>												
Population						67	67	67	72	74	74	74
Females aged 5 - 14						5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Males aged 5 - 14						5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Females aged 15 - 34						11	11	11	11	11	11	11
Males aged 15 - 34						11	11	11	11	11	11	11
Unemployment						2	2	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>												
No income	1,					1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793	1,793
R1 - R1 600						286	286	286	286	286	286	286
R1 601 - R3 200												
R3 201 - R6 400												
R6 401 - R12 800						362	362	362	362	362	362	362
R12 801 - R25 600						2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613	2,613
R25 601 - R51 200						4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272	4,272
R52 201 - R102 400						4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158	4,158
R102 401 - R204 800						2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670	2,670
R204 801 - R409 600						1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736	1,736
R409 601 - R819 200						858	858	858	858	858	858	858
> R819 200						305	305	305	305	305	305	305
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>												
< R2 060 per household per month	13					1716.48	1716.48	1716.48	1992.00	1992.00	1992.00	1992.00
Insert description	2											
<b>Household/demographics (000)</b>												
Number of people in municipal area						67	67	67	72	74	74	74
Number of poor people in municipal area						6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Number of households in municipal area						19	19	19	19	18	18	18
Number of poor households in municipal area						2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
<b>Housing statistics</b>												
Formal	3					10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737	10,737
Informal						29	29	29	29	29	29	29
<b>Total number of households</b>						10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766	10,766
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
<b>Total new housing dwellings</b>						-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic</b>												
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPX)	6					5.3%			4.1%			
Interest rate - borrowing						10.3%						
Interest rate - investment						7.5%			7.0%			
Remuneration increases						7.4%			2.3%	4.9%		
Consumption growth (electricity)						0.0%						
Consumption growth (water)						0.0%			1.5%			
<b>Collection rates</b>												
Property tax/service charges	7					96.5%		96.0%	93.5%			
Rental of facilities & equipment						100.0%		100.0%	100.0%			
Interest - external investments						100.0%		100.0%	100.0%			
Interest - debtors									96.0%			
Revenue from agency services									100.0%			

**Table 61 MBRR SA11 Property rates summary**

WC013 Bergviev - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Valuation:</b>										
Date of valuation:	1	01-07-17		01-07-17	01-07-17	01-07-17	01-07-17	01-07-17	01-07-22	01-07-22
Financial year valuation used		01-07-18		01-07-18	01-07-18	2018/07/01	2018/07/01	2018/07/01	01-07-23	01-07-23
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	Yes		Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Yes		Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No		No				No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		Yes		Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5	13,365		13,629	13,700	13,700	13,700	14,663	14,663	14,663
No. of sectional title values	5	267		282	282	282	282	282	282	282
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		20		20	20	20	20	20	20	20
No. of supplementary valuations		2		3	3	3	3	2	2	2
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers		6		10	10	10	10	10	250	10
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections	8	5		5	5	5	5	5	80	5
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	2		2	2	2	2	2	60	2
Supplementary valuation		60 000 000 +/-		60 000 000 +/-				70 000 000 +/-	90 000 000 +/-	90 000 000 +/-
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5									
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		106		106				106	106	106
<b>Rating:</b>										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
<b>Rate revenue:</b>										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6									
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6									
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
<b>Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Table 62 MBRR SA12a Property rates by category (current year)**

<b>WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)</b>								
Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.
<b>Current Year 2021/22</b>								
<b>Valuation:</b>								
No. of properties		10,792	120	380	1,267	184	555	67
No. of sectional title property values		264		1	2			
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		20						
No. of supplementary valuations		2						
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		80 000 000						
No. of valuation roll amendments								
No. of objections by rate-payers								
No. of appeals by rate-payers								
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised								
No. of successful objections	5							
No. of successful objections > 10%	5							
Estimated no. of properties not valued		1						
Years since last valuation (select)		5						
Frequency of valuation (select)		Market						
Method of valuation used (select)		Land & Impr.						
Base of valuation (select)		0						
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0						
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		0						
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		0						
Is balance rated by uniform rate/v variable rate?								
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>								
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2							
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>								
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6							
Total land value (Rm)	6							
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6							
Total market value (Rm)	6							
<b>Rating:</b>								
Average rate	3	0.010463	0.011508	0.011508	0.002093		0.010463	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		65,450	3,482	9,659	14,172		14	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)								
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4							
Special rating areas (R'000)		-						
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-						
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		8,770						
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)					415			
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)								
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)								
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>								

**Table 63 MBRR SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)**

<b>WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)</b>								
<b>Description</b>	<b>Ref</b>	<b>Resi.</b>	<b>Indust.</b>	<b>Bus. &amp; Comm.</b>	<b>Farm props.</b>	<b>State-owned</b>	<b>Muni props.</b>	<b>Public service infra.</b>
<b>Budget Year 2022/23</b>								
<b>Valuation:</b>								
No. of properties		11,051	125	404	1,375	184	555	67
No. of sectional title property values		264		1	2			
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		20						
No. of supplementary valuations		2						
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		80,000,000						
No. of valuation roll amendments								
No. of objections by rate-payers								
No. of appeals by rate-payers								
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised								
No. of successful objections	5							
No. of successful objections > 10%	5							
Estimated no. of properties not valued		1						
Years since last valuation (select)		5						
Frequency of valuation (select)		Market						
Method of valuation used (select)		Land & Impr.						
Base of valuation (select)		0						
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0						
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		0						
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		0						
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?								
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>								
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)								
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2							
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>								
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6							
Total land value (Rm)	6							
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6							
Total market value (Rm)	6							
<b>Rating:</b>								
Average rate	3	0.011352	0.012486	0.012486	0.002384		0.011352	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		69,377	3,691	10,226	15,022		15	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)								
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4							
Special rating areas (R'000)								
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)								
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		8,770						
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)							4,150	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)								
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)								
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>								

**Table 64 MBRR SA13a Service Tariffs by category**

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category									
Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>	1								
Residential properties			0.0089	0.0094	0.0100	0.0105	0.0114	0.0121	0.0129
Residential properties - vacant land									
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used			0.0018	0.0019	0.0020	0.0021	0.0024	0.0026	0.0032
Farm properties - not used									
Industrial properties			0.0098	0.0104	0.0110	0.0115	0.0125	0.0134	0.0142
Business and commercial properties			0.0098	0.0104	0.0110	0.0115	0.0125	0.0134	0.0142
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>									
<b>Residential properties</b>									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigent rebate or exemption			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption			60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
Temporary relief rebate or exemption			0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption			85%	85%	85%	75%	75%	75%	75%
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>	2								
<b>Water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fix ed fee (Rands/month)			46.64	49.44	51.71	57.08	62.12	66.78	71.12
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			60.67	64.28	68.17	71.25	78.38	84.25	89.75
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)									
Water usage - life line tariff		(describe structure)							
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)		(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)		(fill in thresholds)							
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fix ed fee (Rands/month)			142.00	150.43	157.35	164.35	180.88	194.45	207.00
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			112.75	119.49	126.67	132.40	145.60	156.52	166.67
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fix ed fee (Rands/month)			193.38	218.66	232.26	266.14	286.02	306.31	329.28
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			147.33	156.17	165.50	172.96	190.21	204.47	219.81
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	0.92	1.04	1.10	1.26	1.35	1.49	1.60
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.16	1.32	1.40	1.60	1.72	1.86	2.00
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.35	1.52	1.62	1.85	1.99	2.14	2.30
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.49	1.68	1.79	2.05	2.20	2.33	2.50
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	0.91	1.03	1.10	1.26	1.35	1.49	1.60
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.18	1.33	1.41	1.62	1.74	1.86	2.00
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.62	1.83	1.95	2.23	2.40	2.61	2.80
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	1.90	2.15	2.29	2.62	2.82	2.98	3.20
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/fix ed fee			192.00	203.48	212.84	222.61	278.02	319.72	352.00

**Table 65 MBRR SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality**

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality											
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Cash Transfers to other Organisations</b>											
POMA		1,360	1,442	700	1,457	1,457	1,457	1,457	1,518	1,585	1,666
Toerisme: Organisasie BR		2,035	2,350	1,920	2,173	2,213	2,213	2,213	2,344	2,447	2,557
Museums: PB & PV		485	513	588	528	558	558	558	550	574	600
Museums: VD		25	27	29	27	27	27	27	28	29	30
Sportforum		277	343	300	300	400	400	400	315	329	344
SPCA		78	82	235	200	200	200	200	208	217	227
BEMF		143	542	450	567	567	567	567	800	835	873
Bergrivier Canoe Marathon		57	60	-	60	60	60	60	63	66	69
Velddrif Animal Welfare		103	109	54	31	31	31	31	32	33	34
Piketberg Animal Welfare		-	30	8	31	31	31	31	-	-	-
St Helena Bay Water Quality Trust		41	43	48	49	49	49	49	51	53	55
External Bursaries		360	355	206	250	494	494	494	-	-	-
Verlorenvlei Art Festival		3	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bursaries (non-employees)		299	191	244	300	300	300	300	313	327	342
Boland Cricket		60	-	-	50	50	50	50	-	-	-
Redelinghuys Neighbourhood Watch		-	-	500	250	250	250	250	250	261	273
Sport Trust		-	-	151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boland Rugby		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	157	164
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>		<b>5,326</b>	<b>6,093</b>	<b>5,433</b>	<b>6,273</b>	<b>6,687</b>	<b>6,687</b>	<b>6,687</b>	<b>6,622</b>	<b>6,913</b>	<b>7,224</b>
<b>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b>											
Social Relief - Covid 19 Feeding of Homeless		-	-	362	132	162	162	162	100	104	109
Social Relief - Indigent Dwelling Restoration		-	-	72	80	160	160	160	200	209	218
Ward Committee Projets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	875	917	959
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>434</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>1,175</b>	<b>1,230</b>	<b>1,286</b>
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5,326</b>	<b>6,093</b>	<b>5,867</b>	<b>6,485</b>	<b>7,009</b>	<b>7,009</b>	<b>7,009</b>	<b>7,797</b>	<b>8,143</b>	<b>8,510</b>
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b>											
	5										

**Table 66 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms**

WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism  Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R thousand
NEDBANK	Yrs		Bankdienste	30 June 2023	rates
Siyanda Business Solutions	Yrs		Accounting Services	30 June 2025	694
Phoenix Vesta	Yrs		Financial System	30 June 2022	1,980
Lateral Unison (MAAA0026675)	Yrs		Short term insurance tender for a period of 3 years	30 June 2022	2,857
HCB Valuers and Services (Pty) Ltd	Yrs		Service Level Agreement Valuations Services	30 June 2023	62
Verso Financial Services	Yrs		Group Life Insurance Scheme	30 June 2023	rates
Netstar	Yrs		Supply, installation and monitoring of a vehicle tracking system for Bergrivier		201
Mubesko	Yrs		Provision of technical support for Asset Management	30 June 2023	1,420
TMT Services and Supplies (Pty) Ltd	Yrs		Service Level Agreement	30 June 2022	1,278
ER 24	Yrs		Monitoring van alarmstels	30 June 2023	177
Ignite Advisory Services	Yrs		Provisioning of a web based electronic management system	30 June 2023	223
Cab Holdings	Yrs		Service provider for the design, printing, email and	30 June 2023	636
TGIS	Yrs		Software License, Maintenance and Support Agreement	30 June 2022	462
Contour Technology	Yrs		Supply, installation and management of a STS computer system	30 June 2023	2,035
Shamar Trust	Yrs		Slabig Trus (Agrisell) Verhuring van kantoorspasie	30 June 2031	174
Vodacom	Yrs		Addendum to existing lease agreement to extend of	31 July 2025	526
Payday Software Systems	Yrs		Payday Software Systems Licence Agreement	30 June 2023	264
Department of Environmental Affairs	Yrs		Licence to Section 49(1)(a) of the National Environment	31 January 2031	rates
Department of Environmental Affairs	Yrs		Licence to Section 49(1)(a) of National Environment	30 September 2030	rates
Konica Minolta	Yrs		Supply, Delivery and Installation of Photocopier Machines	30 June 2022	73
Kimru IT Logix (Pty)Ltd	Yrs		OrgPlus HR System	31 January 2023	19

References

1. Total agreement period from commencement until end

**Table 67 MBRR SA38 – Consolidated detailed operational projects**

<b>WC013 Bergrivier - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects</b>							
R thousand	Function	Own Strategic Objectives	Prior year outcomes		2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome 2020/21	Current Year 2021/22 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
<b>Parent municipality:</b>							
<i>List all operational projects grouped by Function</i>							
	Executive and council	S101	8,948	9,557	10,598	11,176	11,694
	Executive and council	S104	3	5	4	4	4
	Executive and council	S103	11,573	14,654	16,423	17,198	18,016
	Executive and council	S106	43	44	61	64	67
	Planning and development	S302	3,499	4,263	4,007	3,975	4,197
	Internal audit	S105	1,314	1,481	1,500	1,583	1,672
	Planning and development	S502	4,486	5,191	5,797	6,327	6,677
	Planning and development	S501	2,133	2,311	2,889	3,062	3,242
	Planning and development	S201	1,567	4,340	3,843	2,252	2,358
	Finance and administration	S103	59,782	70,724	73,594	75,599	77,474
	Finance and administration	S101	2,039	2,277	2,432	2,570	2,717
	Finance and administration	S501	6,578	7,150	7,445	8,724	9,299
	Finance and administration	S102	2,099	2,284	2,431	2,568	2,713
	Finance and administration	S201	4,370	1,886	2,139	2,266	2,399
	Finance and administration	S402	2,632	3,147	3,210	3,397	3,594
	Waste management	S201	29,623	40,500	45,579	45,951	44,360
	Waste management	S402	3,627	4,629	4,972	5,356	5,731
	Community and social services	S403	6,530	9,510	8,616	9,160	9,721
	Community and social services	S401	3,449	3,873	4,021	4,285	4,521
	Community and social services	S402	754	1,218	1,236	1,305	1,439
	Waste water management	S201	11,839	15,063	15,219	16,228	17,149
	Housing	S304	1,497	1,909	1,912	2,035	2,154
	Housing	S501	5,598	2,509	1,745	35,619	103
	Public safety	S402	31,272	36,681	36,852	37,454	38,654
	Sport and recreation	S401	10,928	14,539	15,300	16,463	17,446
	Sport and recreation	S102	5,222	7,045	6,868	7,278	7,697
	Water management	S201	19,091	23,215	23,509	24,980	26,549
	Road transport	S303	28,001	29,944	33,734	36,718	39,073
	Road transport	S402	1,311	1,470	1,795	1,891	1,993
	Energy sources	S201	117,491	135,613	150,339	162,143	174,893
<b>Total Operational expenditure</b>			<b>387,299</b>	<b>457,031</b>	<b>488,069</b>	<b>547,631</b>	<b>537,606</b>

## 2.14 Municipal manager's quality certificate

I, H Linde, Municipal Manager of Bergrivier Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name Advocate H. Linde

Municipal Manager of Bergrivier Municipality (WC013)

Signature

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read 'H. Linde', is written above a horizontal line.

Date 26 May 2022